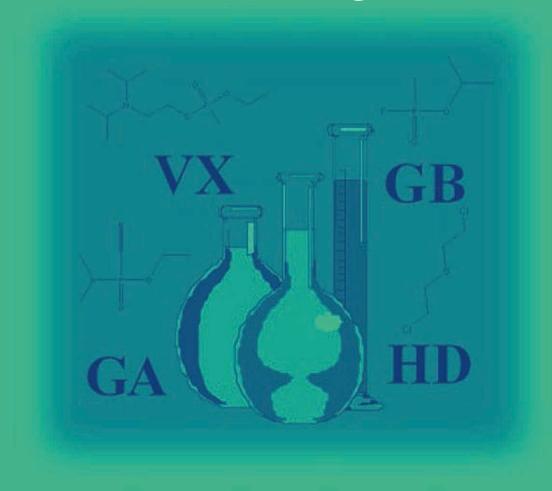
Compendium of Chemical Warfare Agents



Steven L. Hoenig



Compendium of Chemical Warfare Agents

Compendium of Chemical Warfare Agents

Steven L. Hoenig

Senior Chemist/Chemical Terrorism Coordinator Florida Department of Health Bureau of Laboratories-Miami



Library of Congress Control Number: 2006926880

ISBN-10: 0-387-34626-0 ISBN-13: 9780387346267

Printed on acid-free paper

© 2007 Springer Science+Business Media, LLC

All rights reserved. This work may not be translated or copied in whole or in part without the written permission of the publisher (Springer Science+Business Media, LLC, 233 Spring Street, New York, NY 10013, USA), except for brief excerpts in connection with reviews or scholarly analysis. Use in connection with any form of information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed is forbidden. The use in this publication of trade names, trademarks, service marks, and similar terms, even if they are not identified as such, is not to be taken as an expression of opinion as to whether or not they are subject to proprietary rights.

987654321

springer.com

To Lena

Preface

It should be noted that this book, although it contains some materials from a previously published work, it is by no means the same. Each chemical agent listing has been expanded to include significant additional information. In particular, the listings now include sections containing Informational, Physical and Chemical Properties, Reactivity, Toxicity, Safety, and Military Significant Information. Although listed as Military Significant Information, this section can be used by any first responder, or any person in the field. It is not strictly for military use.

The purpose of this particular book is to equip those professionals in the federal, state, and local level organizations that are currently involved in Homeland Security with the necessary information to be able to address a chemical terrorist situation.

Those professionals would be from Emergency Operations Centers, HazMat Teams, Fire Departments, Health Departments, Civil Support Teams (CST), Military Personnels, various Intelligence Organizations, Clinical Laboratories, and Environmental Laboratories.

This would also include first responders such as emergency medical technicians, emergency room nurses, doctors, technicians, firefighters, police officers, clinicians, laboratorians, health department personnels, epidemiologists, as well as researchers and related professionals.

In addition, both private and public hospitals would need this information when those exposed to the suspected chemical terrorist agents are brought in for treatment.

Each chapter begins with a brief introduction about the particular class of agent, and then a brief paragraph about each individual agent.

Chapters 1 through 7 cover blister, blood, choking, incapacitating, nerve, tear, and vomit agents. There are four additional blister agents in Chapter 1, three additional choking agents in Chapter 3, and seven additional nerve agents in Chapter 5. It should be noted that the subject of Novichok compounds have been addressed in detail in Chapter 5. Do bear in mind that these compounds have been subjected to some debate, but very little is known about them in detail.

viii Preface

In addition, Chapter 6 has three additional tear agents, mixtures that are not included in the other book on chemical warfare.

Chapter 8 covers components that are used to make binary chemical weapons. The chapter covers three main components that are used to make GB2 and VX2 (the binary equivalents of GB and VX). Only those materials not easily found elsewhere are listed. For example, one of the components for binary VX2 is elemental sulfur (designated NE), the information about sulfur is readily available and is not dealt with herein.

Appendix A is a glossary of the terminology and abbreviations used throughout the book.

Appendix B covers some relevant chemical and physical concepts used in the book.

Appendix C is a quick reference chart for signs and symptoms of exposure to chemical terrorism agents. The chart is only meant as a guide and is not to be all-inclusive.

Appendix D contains the FTIR spectra of the five listed nerve agents.

Appendix E is a quick cross-reference among the chemical agent, symbol, type of agent, and CAS number.

Appendix F is a list of precursor chemicals used in the synthesis of typical chemical warfare agents.

Appendix G is the periodic table of elements.

I hope that all those who use this book find the information useful and practical. Suggestions are always welcomed.

Steven L. Hoenig

Acknowledgments

I wish to express my thanks to Richard Kolodkin, who has been a true friend and more over all of these years, and through all of the hardships.

Once again I express my thanks to Richard Leff, whose friendship I deeply appreciate and without whose assistance I would not be here now.

Contents

Preface		vii
Ac	knowledgments	ix
1.	Blister Agents	1
	1.1. Distilled Sulfur Mustard – HD	1
	1.2. Ethyldichloroarsine – ED	5
	1.3. Lewisite – L-1	8
	1.4. Lewisite – L-2	11
	1.5. Lewisite – L-3	14
	1.6. Methyldichloroarsine – MD	17
	1.7. Mustard – T	20
	1.8. Mustard – Lewisite Mixture – HL	22
	1.9. Nitrogen Mustard – HN-1	26
	1.10. Nitrogen Mustard – HN-2	29
	1.11. Nitrogen Mustard – HN-3	32
	1.12. Phenyldichloroarsine – PD	35
	1.13. Phosgene Oxime – CX	38
	1.14. Sesquimustard – Q	41
	1.15. Sulfur Mustard Mixture – HT	43
2.	Blood Agents	47
	2.1. Arsine – SA	47
	2.2. Cyanogen Chloride – CK	50
	2.3. Hydrogen Cyanide – AC	53
3.	Choking Agents	57
	3.1. Chlorine – Cl	57
	3.2. Diphosgene – DP	61
	3.3. Nitric Oxide – NO	63
	3.4. Perfluoroisobutylene – PFIB	66
	3.5. Phosgene – CG	68
4.	Incapacitating Agents	72
	4.1. Agent – BZ	73

xii	Contents

5.	Nerve Agents	77	
	5.1. Nerve Agent – A-230	80	
	5.2. Nerve Agent – A-232	83	
	5.3. Nerve Agent – A-234	85	
	5.4. Amiton – VG	88	
	5.5. Cyclosarin – GF	91	
	5.6. Edemo – VM	94	
	5.7. Ethyl Sarin – GE	97	
	5.8. Nerve Agent – GV	100	
	5.9. Nerve Agent – VE	103	
	5.10. Nerve Agent – VS	106	
	5.11. Nerve Agent – VX	109	
	5.12. Nerve Agent – Vx	112	
	5.13. Russian VX – VR	115	
	5.14. Sarin – GB	118	
	5.15. Soman – GD	122	
	5.16. Tabun – GA	125	
6.	Tear Agents	129	
	6.1. Bromobenzylcyanide – CA	130	
	6.2. Chloroacetophenone – CN	132	
	6.3. Chloropicrin – PS	135	
	6.4. o-Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile – CS	138	
	6.5. Tear Agent – CNB	141	
	6.6. Tear Agent – CNC	144	
	6.7. Tear Agent – CNS	146	
	6.8. Tear Agent – CR	150	
7	Vomit Agents	153	
٠.	7.1. Adamsite – DM	153	
		156	
	7.2. Diphenylchloroarsine – DA7.3 Diphenylcyanoarsine – DC	159	
	7.5 Diphenyicyanoaisine – DC	139	
8.	Binary Components	162	
	8.1. Alcohol – Amine Mixture – OPA	162	
	8.2. Binary Component – QL	165	
	8.3. Difluoro – DF	168	
AĮ	ppendix A – Glossary	171	
AĮ	ppendix B - Chemical and Physical Concepts	182	
Appendix C – Chemical Warfare Agents, Signs, and Syndromes		189	
AĮ	193		
AĮ	209		
Appendix F – Chemical Warfare Agent Precursor			
-1	Chemicals: Uses and Equivalents	211	
ΑĮ	218		
In	220		

Chapter 1

Blister Agents

All of the blister agents (vesicants) are persistent, and all may be employed in the form of colorless gases and liquids. Blister agents damage any tissue that they come in contact with. They affect the eyes and lungs and blister the skin. They damage the respiratory tract when inhaled and cause vomiting and diarrhea when absorbed. Vesicants poison food and water and make other supplies dangerous to handle. They may produce lethalities, but skin damage is their main casualty producing effect. The severity of a blister agent burn directly relates to the concentration of the agent and the duration of contact with the skin. In addition to casualty production, blister agents may also be used to restrict use of terrain, to slow movements, and to hamper use of materiel and installations.

During World War I mustard (H) was the only blister agent in major use. It had a recognizable, distinctive odor and a fairly long duration of effectiveness under normal weather conditions. Since then, odorless blister agents have been developed that vary in duration of effectiveness. Most blister agents are insidious in action; there is little or no pain at the time of exposure. Exceptions are lewisite and phosgene oxime (CX), which cause immediate pain on contact. CX produces a wheal (similar to a bee sting) rather than a water blister, which the other blister agents produce.

Blister agents can be described as mustards, arsenicals, or urticants (chemical agents that causes itching or stinging). The mustards (H, HD, HN–1, HN–2, HN–3, Q, and T) contain either sulfur or nitrogen. The arsenical (ethyldichloroarsine [ED], methyldichloroarsine [MD], and phenyldichloroarsine [PD]) are a group of related compounds in which arsenic is the central atom. Arsenical's hydrolyze rapidly and are less toxic than other agents of military interest. Mustards and arsenical are sometimes mixed to alter their properties for military effectiveness; they may also be employed with thickeners.

1.1. Distilled Sulfur Mustard - HD

H and HD are blister and alkylating agents, producing cytotoxic action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues. The rate of detoxification of H and

HD in the body is very slow, and repeated exposures produce a cumulative effect. Its toxic hazard is high for inhalation, ingestion, and skin and eye absorption, but the most common acute hazard is from liquid contact with eyes or skin. Agent HD is distilled H, it has been purified by washing and vacuum distillation to reduce sulfur impurities. Agent H is a mixture of 70% bis-(2-chloroethyl) sulfide and 30% sulfur impurities produced by unstable Levinstein process.

Informational

Designation HD

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name Bis-(2-chloroethyl) sulfide

CAS number [505-60-2]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Mustard agent liquid is colorless when pure, but it is nor-

mally a yellow to brown oily substance.

Odor Mustard agent *vapor* is colorless with a slight garlic- or mus-

tard-like odor.

Chemical formula $C_4H_8Cl_2S$ Molecular weight159.08

Chemical structure Cl—CH₂CH₂—S—CH₂CH₂—Cl

Melting point 14.45°C

Boiling point 227.8°C (216°C calculated; decomposes)

Flash point 105°C **Decomposition** 180°C

temperature

Vapor density 5.4 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.27 g/cm³ at 20°C

Solid density 1.338 g/cm³ at 13°C

1.37 g/cm³ at 0°C

Vapor pressure 0.072 mmHg at 20°C

0.11 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility 75 mg/m³ at 0°C (solid)

 $610 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 20^{\circ}\text{C (liquid)}$ 2,860 mg/m 3 at $40^{\circ}\text{C (liquid)}$

Solubility Very sparingly soluble in water (less than 1%); freely soluble

in oils and fats, gasoline, kerosene, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, alcohol, PS, and FM. Miscible with DP, L, ED, PD

and the organophosphorus nerve agents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and thiodiglycol

Rate of hydrolysis Half-life is 8.5 min in distilled water at 25°C and 60 min in salt

water at 25° C. Mustard on or under water undergoes hydrolysis only if dissolved. It is only slightly soluble in water; as a result mustard may persist in water for long periods. Alkalinity and

higher temperatures increase the rate of hydrolysis.

Stability Stable at ambient temperatures; decomposition temperatures

is 180°C; can be active for at least 3 years in soil; stable for days to week, under normal atmospheric temperature; slowly hydrolyzed by water; destroyed by strong oxidizing agents.

Storage stability Stable in steel or aluminum containers. Rapidly corrosive to

brass at 65°C; will corrode steel at 0.001 in./month at 65°C.

Decomposition Mustard will hydrolyze to form hydrochloric acid and

thio digly col.

Polymerization Will not occur.

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) 100 mg/kg

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 1,000–1,500 mg-min/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) 10,000 mg-min/m³

 ICt_{50} (respiratory) 1,500 mg-min/m³

ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) 2,000 mg-min/m³ or less. Wet skin absorbs more mustard

than does dry skin. For this reason, HD exerts a casualty effect at lower concentrations in hot, humid weather, because the body is then moist with perspiration. The dosage given for skin absorption applies to temperatures of approximately 21–27°C, as the body would not be perspiring excessively at these temperatures. Above 27°C perspiration causes increased skin absorption. The incapacitating dose requirement drops rapidly as perspiration increases; at

32°C, 1,000 mg/m³ could be incapacitating.

Rate of detoxification

Very low. Even very small, repeated exposures of HD are cumulative in their effects or more than cumulative owing to sensitization. This has been shown in the postwar case histories of workers in mustard-filling plants. Exposure to vapors from spilled HD causes minor symptoms, such as "red eye." Repeated exposure to vapor causes 100% disability

by irritating the lungs and causing a chronic cough and pain in the chest.

Skin and eye toxicity

Eyes are very susceptible to low concentrations; incapacitating effects by skin absorption require higher concentrations.

Rate of action

Delayed – usually 4–6 h until first symptoms appear. Latent periods of up to 24 h have been observed, however, and in rare cases of up to 12 days.

Overexposure effects

HD is a vesicant (blister agent) and alkylating agent producing cytotoxic action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues, which are especially sensitive. The rate of detoxification of HD in the body is very slow, and repeated exposures produce a cumulative effect. The physiological action of HD may be classified as local and systemic. The local action results in conjunctivitis or inflammation of the eyes, erythema which may be followed by blistering or ulceration; inflammation of the nose, throat, trachea, bronchi, and lung tissue. Injuries produced by HD heal much more slowly and are more susceptible to infection than burns of similar intensity produced by physical means or by most other chemicals. Systemic effects of mustard may include malaise, vomiting, and fever, with onset time about the same as that of the skin erythema. With amounts approaching the lethal dose, injury to bone marrow, lymph nodes, and spleen may result. HD has been determined to be a human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer.

Safety

Protective gloves

Wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves (M3, M4, glove set).

Eye protection

Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face shield for splash hazard.

Other

Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures **Inhalation:** Remove victim from the source immediately; administer artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source, flush the eyes immediately with water by tilting the head to the side, pulling the eyelids apart with the fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory protective masks and gloves; remove victim from agent source immediately; flush skin and

clothes with 5% solution of sodium hypochlorite or liquid household bleach within 1 min; cut and remove contaminated clothing; flush contaminated skin area again with 5% sodium hypochlorite solution; then wash contaminated skin area with soap and water; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for ED

vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination STB, fire, or DS2. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin

with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 indi-

vidual equipment decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon the amount of contamination by liquid, the

munition used, the nature of the terrain and the soil, and the weather conditions. Heavily splashed liquid persists 1–2 days or more in concentrations that produce casualties of military significance under average weather conditions, and a week to months under very cold conditions. HD on soil remains vesicant for about 2 weeks. An incident in which mustard leaked and soaked into soil caused blisters after 3 years. HD is calculated to evaporate about 5× more slowly than GB. Persistency in running water is only a few days, while persistency in stagnant water can be several months. HD is about twice as persistent in seawater.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.2. Ethyldichloroarsine - ED

The Germans introduced ED in 1918 in an effort to produce a volatile agent with a short duration effectiveness that would act more quickly than diphosgene or mustard and that would last longer in its effects than PD. Like other chemical agents containing arsenic, ED is irritating to the respiratory tract and will produce lung injury upon sufficient exposure. The vapor is irritating to the eyes, and the liquid may produce severe eye injury. The absorption of either vapor or liquid through the skin in sufficient amounts may lead to systemic poisoning or death. Prolonged contact with either liquid or vapor blisters the skin.

Informational

Designation ED

Class Blister agent

Type A - nonpersistent Chemical name Ethyldichloroarsine

CAS number [598-14-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Colorless liquid Appearance

Fruity but biting; irritating Odor

Chemical formula C2H5AsCl2 Molecular weight 174.88

CH₃CH₂-As **Chemical structure**

Melting point < -65°C **Boiling** point 156°C

Flash point No data available

Decomposition temperature

Stable to boiling point

Vapor density 6.0 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.66 g/cm³ at 20°C Solid density No data available Vapor pressure 2.09 mmHg at 20°C

15.1 mmHg at 50°C

Volatility $6,500 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 0^{\circ}\text{C}$

> 20,000 mg/m³ at 20°C 27,200 mg/m³ at 25°C

Solubility Soluble in ethyl chloride, alcohol, ether, benzene, acetone, and

cyclohexane. Hydrolyzes immediately in the presence of water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and ethylarsineous oxide.

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid

Stability No data available

Storage stability Stable in steel. Attacks brass at 50°C; destructive to rubber

and plastics.

No data available Decomposition No data available **Polymerization**

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory)

LCt₅₀

(percutaneous)

3,000–5,000 mg-min/m³, depending upon the period of exposure. Because the body detoxifies ED at an appreciable rate, the product of concentration and time is not a constant; as time increases, concentration does not decrease proportionately. For example, exposure to 40 mg/m³ for 75 min might have an effect similar to that produced by expo-

sure to 30 mg/m³ for 166 min.

*ICt*₅₀ *(respiratory)* 5–10 mg-min/m³ (temporary)

 ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of

detoxification

n# #

Skin and eye toxicity

Sublethal amounts detoxify rapidly, similar to other arsenicals.

Vapor is irritating but not harmful to eyes and skin except on prolonged exposure. Liquid ED has about one-twentieth the

blistering action of liquid L.

Rate of action Irritating effect on nose and throat is tolerable after 1 min at

moderate concentrations; blistering effect is less delayed than with HD, which may be delayed 12 h or longer.

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves (M3, M4,

glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily avail-

able for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling contaminated lab

animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove victim from the source immediately; administer artificial respiration if breathing has

stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek

medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source, flush the eyes immediately with water by tilting the head to the side, pulling the eyelids apart with the fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory protective masks and gloves; remove victim from agent source immediately; flush skin and clothes with 5% solution of sodium hypochlorite or liquid

household bleach within 1 min; cut and remove contaminated clothing; flush contaminated skin area again with 5% sodium hypochlorite solution; then wash contaminated skin area with soap and water; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for ED

vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination Not usually necessary in the field. If necessary for enclosed

areas, use HTH, STB, household bleach, caustic soda, or DS2. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Short

Use Delayed-action casualty agent

1.3. Lewisite – L-1

L-1 is a vesicant (blister agent); also, it acts as a systemic poison, causing pulmonary edema, diarrhea, restlessness, weakness, subnormal temperature, and low blood pressure. In order of severity and appearance of symptoms, it is a blister agent, a toxic lung irritant, absorbed in tissues, and a systemic poison. When inhaled in high concentrations, it may be fatal in as short a time as 10 min. L-1 is not detoxified by the body. Common routes of entry into the body include ocular, percutaneous, and inhalation.

Informational

Designation L-1

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name 2-Chlorovinyldichloroarsine

CAS number [541-25-3]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Pure Lewisite-1 is a colorless, oily liquid. The plant sample

(war gas) is an amber to dark brown liquid.

Odor Pure Lewisite-1 has with very little odor. The plant sample

(war gas) has a geranium-like odor.

Chemical structure CICH = CH - As < CI

Melting point -18° C (mix) 1° C (trans) -45° C (cis)Boiling point 190° C (mix) 197° C (trans) 170° C (cis)

Flash point None

Decomposition >100°C

temperature

Vapor density 7.1 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.89 g/cm³ at 20°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.087 mmHg at 0°C
0.22 mmHg at 20°C

0.22 mmHg at 20°C 0.35 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility 1,060 mg/m³ at 0°C 4,480 mg/m³ at 20°C

4,480 mg/m³ at 20°C 8,620 mg/m³ at 30°C

Solubility Soluble in organic solvents and oils; insoluble in water and

dilute mineral acids. Because of its good miscibility with other chemical warfare agents, L-1 is suitable for the prepa-

ration of tactical mixtures.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and chlorovinyl arsenous oxide, a vesi-

cant. The latter is a nonvolatile solid that is not readily washed away by rains. Strong alkalies destroy these blister-

forming properties.

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid for vapor and dissolved Lewisite-1. Low solubility in

water limits the hydrolysis.

Stability Reasonably stable; however, in presence of moisture, it

hydrolyses rapidly, losing its vesicant property.

Storage stability Stable in steel or glass container. Corrosive to steel at a rate

of 1×10^{-5} to 5×10^{-5} in./month at 65° C.

Decomposition It hydrolyses in acidic medium to form HCl and nonvolatile

(solid) chlorovinylarsenious oxide, which is a less potent vesicant than ED. Hydrolysis in alkaline medium, as in decontamination with alcoholic caustic or carbonate solution, produces acetylene and trisodium arsenate (Na₃ASO₄).

Therefore, decontaminated solution would contain toxic

arsenic.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) 30 mg/kg

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) $1,400 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$. The intense irritation to the respiratory

tract usually causes exposed personnel to mask immediately

to avoid the vapor.

LCt₅₀ 100,000 mg-min/m³. When the humidity is high, L-1

(percutaneous) hydrolyzes so rapidly that it is difficult to maintain a vapor

concentration sufficient to blister bare skin. The high vapor pressure and short duration of effectiveness of L-1 further

increases this difficulty.

No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory)

>1,500 mg-min/m³. Lewisite irritates the eyes and skin and (percutaneous)

gives warning of its presence.

Rate of The body does not detoxify Lewisite-1 detoxification

Skin and eve Even limited concentrations of L-1 vapor (below 300 mgtoxicity min/m³) cause extreme irritation of the eyes. Burning, pain,

sensitivity to light, tearing, and swelling of the eyes result. An exposure of 1,500 mg-min/m³ produces severe and probably permanent corneal damage to the eyes. Liquids cause severe damage to the eyes. L-1 has about the same blistering action on the skin as HD, even though the lethal dosage for

L-1 is much higher.

Rate of action Rapid. The body absorbs L-1 more rapidly through the skin

than the nitrogen mustards.

Overexposure effects L-1 is a vesicant (blister agent); also, it acts as a systemic

> poison, causing pulmonary edema, diarrhea, restlessness, weakness, subnormal temperature, and low blood pressure. In order of severity and appearance of symptoms, it is a blister agent, a toxic lung irritant, absorbed in tissues, and a systemic poison. When inhaled in high concentrations, it may be fatal in as short a time as 10 min. L-1 is not detoxified by the body. Common routes of entry into the body

include ocular, percutaneous, and inhalation.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Norton Chemical Protection Glove Set, M3 butyl rubber

Eye protection Wear protective eyeglasses as a minimum; use goggle sand

face shield for splash hazards.

Other Wear full protective clothing (Level A) consisting of M3 butyl

rubber suit with hood, M2A1 boots, M3 gloves, impregnated

underwear, M9 series mask and coveralls (if desired), or the 30 mil Demilitarization Protective Ensemble (DPE) if available, or NIOSH-approved equivalent; wear gloves and lab coat with M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head covers when handling contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove from the source immediately; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source; flush the eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min by tilting the head to the side, pulling eyelids apart with fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages, but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Remove victim from source immediately and remove contaminated clothing; immediately decon affected areas by flushing with 10% sodium carbonate solution; wash off with soap and water after 3–4 min to protect against erythema; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for L-1

vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination HTH, STB, household bleach, DS2, or caustic soda.

Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Somewhat shorter than for HD; very short duration under

humid conditions.

Use Moderately delayed-action casualty agent.

1.4. Lewisite - L-2

L-2 is a vesicant (blister agent); also, it acts as a systemic poison, causing pulmonary edema, diarrhea, restlessness, weakness, subnormal temperature, and low blood pressure. In order of severity and appearance of symptoms, it is a blister agent, a toxic lung irritant, absorbed in tissues, and a systemic poison. When inhaled in high concentrations, it may be fatal in as short a time as 10 min. L-2 is not detoxified by the body. Common routes of entry into the body include ocular, percutaneous, and inhalation.

Informational

Designation L-2

Class Blister agent
Type B – persistent

Chemical name Bis-(2-chlorovinyl)chloroarsine

CAS number [40334-69-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceColorless to brownishOdorFruity or flowery odor

Chemical structure

Melting point No data available

Boiling point 230°C

Flash pointNo data availableDecompositionNo data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid density1.70 g/cm³ at 20°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressureNo data availableVolatilityNo data availableSolubilityNo data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and chlorovinyl arsenous oxide, a vesicant.

The latter is a nonvolatile solid that is not readily washed away by rains. Strong alkalies destroy these blister-forming properties.

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid for vapor and dissolved Lewisite L-2. Low solubility in

water limits the hydrolysis.

Stability Reasonably stable; however, in presence of moisture, it

hydrolyses rapidly, losing its vesicant property.

Storage stability Stable in steel or glass container, corrosive to steel

Decomposition It hydrolyses in acidic medium to form HCl and nonvolatile

(solid) chlorovinylarsenious oxide, which is a less potent vesicant than Lewisite L-2. Hydrolysis in alkaline medium, as in decontamination with alcoholic caustic or carbonate solution, produces acetylene and trisodium arsenate ($\mathrm{Na_3ASO_4}$). Therefore,

decontaminated solution would contain toxic arsenic.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) 8 mg/kg

 LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available Ict_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification

The body does not detoxify Lewisite L-2

Skin and eye toxicity

Even limited concentrations of L-2 vapor (below 300 mg-min/m³) cause extreme irritation of the eyes. Burning, pain, sensitivity to light, tearing, and swelling of the eyes result. An exposure of 1,500 mg-min/m³ produces severe and probably permanent corneal damage to the eyes. Liquids cause severe damage to the eyes. L-2 has about the same blistering action on the skin as HD, even though the lethal dosage for L-2 is much higher.

Rate of action

Rapid. The body absorbs L-2 more rapidly through the skin than the nitrogen mustards.

Overexposure effects

L-2 is a vesicant (blister agent); also, it acts as a systemic poison, causing pulmonary edema, diarrhea, restlessness, weakness, subnormal temperature, and low blood pressure. In order of severity and appearance of symptoms, it is a blister agent, a toxic lung irritant, absorbed in tissues, and a systemic poison. When inhaled in high concentrations, it may be fatal in as short a time as 10 min. L-2 is not detoxified by the body. Common routes of entry into the body include ocular, percutaneous, and inhalation.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Norton Chemical Protection Glove Set, M3 butyl rubber

Eye protection Wear protective eyeglasses as a minimum; use goggle sand

face shield for splash hazards.

Other Wear full protective clothing (Level A) consisting of M3

butyl rubber suit with hood, M2A1 boots, M3 gloves,

impregnated underwear, M9 series mask and coveralls (if desired), or the 30 mil DPE if available, or NIOSH-approved equivalent; wear gloves and lab coat with M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head covers when handling contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove from the source immediately; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source; flush the eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min by tilting the head to the side, pulling eyelids apart with fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages, but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Remove victim from source immediately and remove contaminated clothing; immediately decon affected areas by flushing with 10% sodium carbonate solution; wash off with soap and water after 3–4 min to protect against erythema; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for L-2

vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination HTH, STB, household bleach, DS2, or caustic soda.

Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Somewhat shorter than for L-1; very short duration under

humid conditions.

Use Moderately delayed-action casualty agent. Not authorized

for military use.

1.5. Lewisite - L-3

L-3 is a vesicant (blister agent); also, it acts as a systemic poison, causing pulmonary edema, diarrhea, restlessness, weakness, subnormal temperature, and low blood pressure. In order of severity and appearance of symptoms, it is: a blister agent, a toxic lung irritant, absorbed in tissues, and a systemic poison. When inhaled in high concentrations, it may be fatal in as short a time as 10 min. L-3 is not detoxified by the body. Common routes of entry into the body include ocular, percutaneous, and inhalation.

Informational

Designation L-3

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name Tris (2-chloroethenyl) Arsine

CAS number [40334-70-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless to brownish

Odor Fruity or flowery odor

Chemical formula $C_6H_6AsCl_3$ Molecular weight259.39

CH=CHCl

Chemical structure

CICH = CH - As - CH = CHCI

Melting point18-23°CBoiling point260°C

Flash pointNo data availableDecompositionNo data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid density1.57 g/cm³ at 20°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressureNo data availableVolatilityNo data availableSolubilityNo data available

Reactivity

HydrolysisHydrochloric acid and chlorovinyl arsenous oxide, a vesicant.productsThe latter is a nonvolatile solid that is not readily washed

The latter is a nonvolatile solid that is not readily washed away by rains. Strong alkalies destroy these blister-forming

properties.

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid for vapor and dissolved Lewisite L-3. Low solubility in

water limits the hydrolysis.

Stability Reasonably stable; however, in presence of moisture,

it hydrolyses rapidly, losing its vesicant property.

Storage stability Stable in steel or glass container. Corrosive to steel.

Decomposition It hydrolyses in acidic medium to form HCl and nonvolatile

> (solid) chlorovinylarsenious oxide, which is a less potent vesicant than Lewisite L-3. Hydrolysis in alkaline medium, as in decontamination with alcoholic caustic or carbonate solution, produces acetylene and trisodium arsenate (Na₃AsO₄). Therefore,

decontaminated solution would contain toxic arsenic.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

LD50 (skin) No data available LCt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification The body does not detoxify Lewisite L-3

Skin and eye toxicity

Even limited concentrations of L-3 vapor (below 300 mg-min/m³) cause extreme irritation of the eyes. Burning, pain, sensitivity to light, tearing, and swelling of the eyes result. An exposure of 1,500 mg-min/m³ produces severe and probably permanent corneal damage to the eyes. Liquids cause severe damage to the eyes. L-3 has about the same blistering action on the skin as HD, even though the lethal dosage for L-3 is much higher.

Rate of action

Rapid. The body absorbs L-3 more rapidly through the skin than the nitrogen mustards.

Overexposure effects

L-3 is a vesicant (blister agent); also, it acts as a systemic poison, causing pulmonary edema, diarrhea, restlessness, weakness, subnormal temperature, and low blood pressure. In order of severity and appearance of symptoms, it is a blister agent, a toxic lung irritant, absorbed in tissues, and a systemic poison. When inhaled in high concentrations, it may be fatal in as short a time as 10 min. L-3 is not detoxified by the body. Common routes of entry into the body include ocular, percutaneous, and inhalation.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Norton Chemical Protection Glove Set, M3 butyl rubber.

Eye protection Wear protective eyeglasses as a minimum; use goggle sand

face shield for splash hazards.

Other Wear full protective clothing (Level A) consisting of M3 butyl

> rubber suit with hood, M2A1 boots, M3 gloves, impregnated underwear, M9 series mask and coveralls (if desired), or the 30 mil DPE if available, or NIOSH-approved equivalent; wear

gloves and lab coat with M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head covers when handling contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove from the source immediately; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source; flush the eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min by tilting the head to the side, pulling eyelids apart with fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages, but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Remove victim from source immediately and remove contaminated clothing; immediately decon affected areas by flushing with 10% sodium carbonate solution; wash off with soap and water after 3–4 min to protect against erythema; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for L-3

vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination HTH, STB, household bleach, DS2, or caustic soda.

Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Somewhat shorter than for HD; very short duration under

humid conditions.

Use Moderately delayed-action casualty agent. Not authorized

for military use.

1.6. Methyldichloroarsine - MD

MD is similar to ED. Like L, MD causes immediate irritation of the eyes and nose with blistering effects delayed for hours. MD is irritating to the respiratory tract and produces lung injury upon sufficient exposure. The vapor irritates the eyes, and the liquid may severely injure the eyes. The absorption of either vapor or liquid through the skin in sufficient amounts may lead to systemic poisoning or death. Prolonged contact with either liquid or vapor produces blistering of the skin. Vapor concentrations required for blistering effect are very difficult to attain in the field.

Informational

Designation MD

Class Blister agent

TypeA – nonpersistentChemical nameMethyldichloroarsine

CAS number [593-89-5]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless liquid

Chemical structure CH₃—As

Melting point -55°C
Boiling point 133°C

Flash point No data available

Decomposition Stable to boiling point

Decomposition temperature

Vapor density 5.5 (air = 1)

Liquid density1.836 g/cm³ at 20°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressure2.17 mmHg at 0°C7.76 mmHg at 20°C

74,900 mg-min/m³ at 20°C

Solubility Soluble in ethyl chloride, alcohol, ether, benzene, acetone,

and cyclohexane

Reactivity

Volatility

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and methylarsenic oxide

Rate of hydrolysis Very rapid

Stability No data available

Storage stability Stable in steel containers

Decomposition No data available **Polymerization** No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 3,000–5,000 mg-min/m³

 LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) 25 mg-min/m³ ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Detoxified at an appreciable rate

Skin and eye toxicity

Blistering action slightly less than that of HD. Has effect on eyes similar to that of L (produces corneal damage) but less severe. Vapor concentration required for blistering effect is

very difficult to attain in the field.

Rate of action Immediate irritation of eyes and nose. Blistering effect is

delayed several hours.

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves (M3, M4,

glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling contami-

nated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove victim from the source immediately; administer artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source, flush the eyes immediately with water by tilting the head to the side, pulling the eyelids apart with the fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory protective masks and gloves; remove victim from agent source immediately; flush skin and clothes with 5% solution of sodium hypochlorite or liquid household bleach within 1 min; cut and remove contaminated clothing; flush contaminated skin area again with 5% sodium hypochlorite solution; then wash contaminated skin area with soap and water; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to

drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

HTH, STB, household bleach, DS2, or caustic soda. **Decontamination**

> Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Relatively short.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.7. Mustard - T

T is bis-(2-chloroethylthio)ethyl ether. It is a byproduct of certain methods of mustard manufacture, and is intentionally included in certain munitions to depress the freezing point of the mustard. T is also a vesicant; the toxicology and the chemistry of T are quite similar to the corresponding properties of mustard. Mustard T accounts for 40% of HT mixture.

Informational

Designation Т

Class Blister agent Type B - persistent

Chemical name Bis-[2-(2-chloroethylthio)ethyl]ether

CAS number [63918-89-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance T is a sulfur and chlorine compound similar in structure to

HD and is a clear yellowish liquid.

Odor Slight garlic- or mustard-like odor

Chemical formula C₈H₁₆Cl₂OS₂

Molecular weight 263.2

CICH2CH2SCH2CH2OCH2CH2SCH2CH2CI Chemical structure

Melting point 9.4°C **Boiling** point 373.8°C 179.9°C Flash point

Decomposition

No data available

temperature

Vapor density 9.1 (air = 1)Liquid density $1.24 \text{ at } 25^{\circ}\text{C}$

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.00003 mmHg (25°C)

Volatility 0.42 mg/m^3

Solubility Insoluble in H₂O

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and thioglycols or thioethers may be

produced.

Rate of hydrolysis No data available

Stability Unstable with oxidizers and will ignite

Storage stability No data available

Decomposition Hydrochloric acid and sulfur oxides

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of Slowly detoxified by the body, exposures are essentially

detoxification cumulative.

Skin and eye toxicity No data available

Rate of action Rapid

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Mandatory; wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves

(M3, M4, gloveset).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean

smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove victim from the source immediately; administer artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove victim from the liquid source, flush the eyes immediately with water by tilting the head to the side, pulling the eyelids apart with the fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory protective masks and gloves; remove victim from agent source immediately; flush skin and clothes with 5% solution of sodium hypochlorite or liquid household bleach within 1 min; cut and remove contaminated clothing; flush contaminated skin area again with 5% sodium hypochlorite solution; then wash contaminated skin area with soap and water; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for vapor

and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for pro-

tection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination HTH, STB, household bleach, fire or DS2. Decontaminate

liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment decontam-

ination kit.

Persistency Heavily splashed T liquid persists 1–2 days under average

weather conditions, and a week or more under very cold

conditions.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.8. Mustard - Lewisite Mixture - HL

HL is a lethal vesicant and alkylating agent producing cytotoxic action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues and is not detoxified in the body. Locally, HL affects both the skin and eyes. HL is a liquid mixture of mustard (HD) and Lewisite (L) designed to provide a low freezing point for use in cold weather and high altitudes. The eutectic mixture (lowest freezing point) is 63% lewisite and 37% mustard. HL has a garlic-like odor from its HD content.

Informational

Designation HL

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name HD: bis-(2-chloroethyl) sulfide

L1: 2-Chlorovinyldichloroarsine

CAS number Mixture: [Not available]; HD: [505-60-2]; L1: [541-25-3]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Yellow to brown oily liquid

Odor Garlic-like

Chemical formula HD: C₄H₈Cl₂S; L1: C₂H₂AsCl₃

Molecular weight HD: 159.08; L1: 207.32; 186.4, based on the eutectic

mixture (37% HD and 63% L1)

 $Cl - CH_2CH_2 - S - CH_2CH_2 - Cl$

Chemical structure

CICH = CH - As

Melting point –25.4°C when pure

-42°C plant purity (calculated)

Boiling point <190°C decomposes before boiling

Flash point No data available

Decomposition

temperature

>100°C

Vapor density 6.4 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.66 g/cm³ at 20°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.02 mmHg at -10°C

0.248 mmHg at 20°C

1.03 mmHg at 40°C

Volatility $240 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } -11^{\circ}\text{C}$

2,730 mg/m³ at 20°C 10,270 mg/m³ at 40°C

(Calculated from above vapor pressure; actual volatility is

somewhat lower.)

Solubility Practically insoluble in water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid, thiodiglycol, and chlorovinylarsenious

oxide. Alkaline hydrolysis destroys the blistering properties.

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid in the liquid or vapor state; slow at ordinary

temperatures.

Stability HL is a persistent agent depending on pH and moisture

and has been known to remain active for up to 3 years in

soil.

Storage stability Stable at ambient temperatures and in lacquered steel con-

tainers. Conditions to avoid: rapidly corrosive to brass at 65°C; will corrode steel at a rate of 0.0001 in. of steel per

month at 65°C.

Decomposition HL will hydrolyze into hydrochloric acid, thiodiglycol, and

nonvesicant arsenic compounds.

Polymerization Will not occur.

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) >1,500 mg-min/m³ LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) >10,000 mg-min/m³

*ICt*₅₀ (*respiratory*) No data available

 ICt_{50} (percutaneous) 1,500–2,000 mg-min/m³

Rate of

detoxification

Not detoxified

Skin and eye toxicity Very high

Rate of action Produces immediate stinging of skin and redness within

30 min; blistering delayed about 13 h.

Overexposure effects HL is a vesicant and alkylating agent producing cytotoxic

action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues, which are especially sensitive. The rate of detoxification of HL in the body is very slow, and repeated exposure produces a cumulative effect. Contamination of the skin produces immediate stinging of the skin, turning red within 30 min. Blistering is delayed for about 13 h and tends to cover the entire area of reddened skin. Blisters from HL exposures are deeper and more painful than with HD. Local action on the eyes is extremely rapid, and produces severe necrotic damage and loss of eyesight. Exposure of eyes to HL vapor or aerosol produces lacrimination, photophobia, and inflammation of the conjunctiva and cornea. When HL vapor/ aerosol is inhaled, the respiratory tract becomes inflamed after a few hours latency period, accompanied by sneezing,

coughing, and bronchitis, diarrhea, and fever. The respiratory damage is similar to that produced by mustard, except in the most severe cases. In these cases, fluid in the chest cavity may accompany fluid in the lungs. HL is absorbed through skin contact and inhalation of vapors, causing systemic toxicity such as damage to the lungs, bone marrow, lymph nodes, spleen, and endocrine system.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves (M3, M4, or

glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat for general lab work; have an M9,

M40, or M17 mask readily available.

EmergencyInhalation: Remove from the source immediately; giveproceduresartificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administeroxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention

immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes are absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source; flush the eyes immediately with water by tilting the head to the side, pulling the eyelids apart with the fingers and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark of opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory protective mask and gloves; remove victim from agent source immediately; flush skin and clothes with 5% solution of sodium hypochlorite or liquid household bleach within 1 min; cut and remove contaminated clothing; flush contaminated skin area again with 5% sodium hypochlorite solution, then wash contaminated skin area with soap and water; wash thoroughly if shower facilities are available; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for vapor

and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for pro-

tection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

DecontaminationBleach, fire, DS2, or caustic soda. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment

with the M280 individual equipment decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends on munitions used and the weather. Somewhat

shorter than that of HD, heavily splashed liquid of which persists 1–2 days under average weather conditions, and a

week or more under very cold conditions.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.9. Nitrogen Mustard - HN-1

HN-1 is a vesicant and an alkylating agent, producing cytotoxic action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues. HN-1 was the first compound of the HN series developed in the late 1920s and early 1930s. HN-1 was designed as a pharmaceutical (wart remover) and became a military agent; HN-2 was designed as a military agent and became a pharmaceutical; HN-3 was designed as a military agent and is the only one of these agents that remains anywhere as a military agent. These agents are more immediately toxic than the sulfur mustards.

Informational

Designation HN-1

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name Bis-(2-chloroethyl)ethylamine

CAS number [538-07-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance HN-1 is oily, colorless to pale yellow

Odor A faint, fishy, or musty odor

Chemical formula $C_6H_{13}Cl_2N$ Molecular weight 170.08

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{\textit{CH}}_{2}\text{CH}_{2$

Melting point -34°C

Boiling point 194°C (calculated); decomposes. At atmospheric pressure

HN-1 decomposes below boiling point.

Flash point No immediate danger of fire or explosion.

Decomposition temperature

Decomposes before boiling point is reached.

Vapor density 5.9 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.09 g/cm³ at 25°C Solid density No data available Vapor pressure 0.0773 at 10°C 0.25 at 25°C

0.744 at 40°C

Volatility $127 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } -10^{\circ}\text{C}$

> $308 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 0^{\circ}\text{C}$ 1,520 mg/m³ at 20°C 3,100 mg/m³ at 30°C

Sparingly soluble in water; freely soluble in acetone and Solubility

other organic solvents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydroxyl derivatives and condensation products (all inter-

mediate hydrolysis products are toxic).

Rate of hydrolysis Slow because of low solubility in water; less readily

hydrolyzed than mustard.

Stability Polymerizes slowly

Storage stability Adequate for use in munitions. Polymerizes slowly.

Corrosive to ferrous alloys beginning at 65°C.

Decomposition Toxic intermediate products are produced during hydrolysis.

Approximate half-life in water at 25°C is 1.3 min.

Decomposition comes through slow change into quaternary ammonium salts. Decomposition point is below 94°C.

Polymerization Polymerizes slowly.

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) No data available $1,500 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$ LCt₅₀ (respiratory) $20,000 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$ LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) $9,000 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$ Rate of Not detoxified

detoxification Cumulative.

Skin and eye toxicity Eves are very susceptible to low concentrations, incapacitat-

ing effects by skin absorption require higher concentrations.

Rate of action Delayed; 12 h or longer.

Overexposure effects The vapors are irritating to the eyes and nasal membranes

even in low concentration. HN-1 is a vesicant (blister agent)

and alkylating agent producing cytotoxic action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues. HN-1 is not naturally detoxified by the body; therefore, repeated exposure produces a cumulative effect.

Safety

Protective gloves Mandatory; wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves

(M3, M4, or glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear full protective clothing consisting of the M3 butyl rubber suit with hood, M2A1 boots, M3 gloves, treated

underwear, M9 series mask and coveralls (if desired). Wear gloves and lab coat with M9, M17, or M40 Mask readily available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling

contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove from source immediately; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eve Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, pulling eyelids apart with fingers, and pouring water into eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; protect eyes with dark or opaque goggles after flushing eyes; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and gloves; remove victim from source immediately and remove contaminated clothing; decontaminate the skin immediately by flushing with a 5% solution of liquid household bleach; wash off with soap and water after 3-4 min to remove decon agent and protect against erythema; seek medical attention immediately; to prevent systemic toxicity, decontamination should be done as late as 2 or 3 h after exposure even if it increases the severity of the local reaction; further cleans with soap and water.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victims milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for vapor

> and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination HTH, STB, household bleach, fire or DS2. Decontaminate

liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291

skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends on munitions used and the weather; somewhat

shorter duration of effectiveness for HD, heavily splashed liquid of which persists 1–2 days under average weather conditions, and a week or more under very cold conditions.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.10. Nitrogen Mustard – HN-2

HN-2, the second of a series of nitrogen mustard compounds developed in the late 1920s and early 1930s, was designed as a military agent which became a pharmaceutical substance called Mustine. The chemical intermediate it produces is used as an antineoplastic drug. These agents are more immediately toxic than the sulfur mustards. HN-2 is highly unstable and is no longer seriously considered as a chemical agent. It is rated as somewhat more toxic than HN-1.

Informational

Designation HN-2

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name Bis-(2-chloroethyl)methylamine

CAS number [51-75-2]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance HN-2 is pale amber to yellow oily liquid.

Odor Fruity odor in high concentrations; smells like soft soap

with a fishy smell in low concentrations.

Chemical formula $C_5H_{11}Cl_2N$ Molecular weight 156.07

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{CH}_2\textbf{CH}_2\textbf{CH}_2\textbf{CH}_3 - \textbf{N} & \textbf{CH}_2\textbf{C$

Melting point −65°C to −60°C

Boiling point 75°C at 15 mmHg; at atmospheric pressure HN-2 decom-

poses below boiling point.

Flash point No immediate danger of fire or explosion.

Decomposition temperature

Decomposes before boiling point is reached. Instability of HN-2 is associated with its tendency to polymerize or condense; the reactions involved could generate enough

heat to cause an explosion.

Vapor density 5.4 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.15 g/cm³ at 20°C Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.130 at 10°C 0.290 at 20°C

0.427 at 25°C 1.25 at 40°C

Volatility 1,150 mg/m³ at 10°C

3,580 mg/m³ at 25°C 5,100 mg/m³ at 30°C 10,000 mg/m³ at 40°C

Solubility Soluble in acetone and organic solvents and oil; sparingly

soluble in water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Complex condensates or polymers

Rate of hydrolysis Slow, except in presence of alkalis; products formed are

complex polymeric quaternary ammonium salts; dimerizes

fairly rapidly in water.

Stability Not stable; decomposes before boiling point is reached or

condenses under all conditions; the reactions involved could generate enough heat to cause an explosion; dry

crystals are stable.

Storage stability Not stable

Decomposition Approximate half-life in water at 25°C is 4 min; decomposi-

tion point is below boiling point.

Polymerization Polymerized components will present an explosion hazard

in open air.

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin)No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory)3,000 mg-min/m³ LCt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory)No data available

 ICt_{50} (percutaneous) 6,000–9,500 mg-min/m³

Rate of detoxification Not detoxified.

Skin and eye toxicity

HN-2 has the greatest blistering power of the nitrogen mustards in vapor form but is intermediate as a liquid blistering agent. It produces toxic eye effects more rapidly

than does HD.

Rate of action

Skin effects delayed 12 h or longer.

Overexposure effects

HN-2 is highly irritating to the eyes and throat; in highconcentrations it can cause blindness. Absorbed into the bloodstream it will seriously interfere with the functioning of hemoglobin and will eventually damage the endocrinesystem. HN-2 is a vesicant (blister agent) and alkylating agent producing cytotoxic action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues which are especially sensitive. HN-2 is not naturally detoxified by the body; therefore, repeated exposure produces a

cumulative effect.

Safety

Protective gloves

Mandatory; wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves

(M3, M4, or glove set).

Eye protection

Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other

Wear full protective clothing consisting of the M3 butyl rubber suit with hood, M2A1 boots, M3 gloves, treated underwear, M9 series mask and coveralls (if desired). Wear gloves and lab coat with M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available

for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove from source immediately; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, pulling eyelids apart with fingers, and pouring water into eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; protect eyes with dark or opaque goggles after flushing eyes; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and gloves; remove victim from source immediately and remove contaminated clothing; decontaminate the skin immediately by flushing with 5% solution of liquid household bleach; wash off with soap and water after 3-4 min to remove decon agent and protect against erythema; seek medical attention immediately; to prevent systemic toxicity, decontaminate as late as 2 or 3 h after exposure even if it increases the severity of the local reaction; further clean with soap and water.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victims milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for

ED vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes,

and smears.

Decontamination STB, fire, or DS2. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin

with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280

individual equipment decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends on munitions used and the weather; somewhat

shorter duration of effectiveness for HD, heavily splashed liquid of which persists 1–2 days under average weather conditions, and a week or more under very cold

conditions.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.11. Nitrogen Mustard – HN-3

HN-3 was the last of the nitrogen mustard agents developed. It was designed as a military agent and is the only one of the nitrogen mustards that is still used for military purposes. It is the principal representative of the nitrogen mustards because its vesicant properties are almost equal to those of HD. It also is the most stable in storage of the three nitrogen mustards.

Informational

Designation HN-3

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name 2, 2′, 2″-trichlorotriethylamine

CAS number [555-77-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance HN-3 is a colorless to pale yellow liquid. It is also the most

stable in storage of three nitrogen mustards.

Odor Butter almond odor

Chemical formula $C_6H_{12}Cl_3N$ Molecular weight 204.54

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \textit{Chemical structure} & \text{ClCH}_2\text{CH}_2 & -\text{N} \\ \hline & \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{Cl} \\ \end{array}$

Melting point −3.7°C

Boiling point 256°C (calculated) decomposes. At atmospheric pressure

HN-2 decomposes below boiling point.

Flash point No data available

Decomposition temperature

Decomposes before boiling point is reached.

Vapor density 7.1 (air = 1)

Liquid density1.24 g/cm³ at 25°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressure0.0109 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility 13 mg/m³ at 0°C

121 mg/m³ at 25°C 180 mg/m³ at 30°C 390 mg/m³ at 40°C

Solubility Soluble in sulfur mustards and chloropicrin; insoluble in

water; soluble in ether, benzene, and acetone.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and triethanolamine in dilute solutions.

Dimer formation in higher concentrations.

Rate of hydrolysis Slow, except in presence of alkalis; products formed are

complex polymeric quaternary ammonium salts; dimerizes

fairly rapidly in water.

Stability Slow but steady polymerization; not stable; decomposes

before boiling point is reached or condenses under all conditions; the reactions involved could generate enough

heat to cause an explosion.

Storage stability Stable enough for use as a bomb filling even under tropical

conditions. However, the agent darkens and deposits a

crystalline solid in storage.

Decomposition Approximate half-life in water at 25°C is 4 min; decomposi-

tion point is below boiling point.

Polymerization Polymerized components will present an explosion hazard

in open air.

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) 0.7 gm/person (estimated)

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 1,500 mg-min/m³ LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) 10,000 mg-min/m³ ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available

 ICt_{50} (percutaneous) 2,500 mg-min/m³. This information is based on estimates

and indicates that HN-3 closely approaches HD in vapor toxicity and that it is the most toxic of the nitrogen mustards.

Rate of detoxification

Not detoxified; cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity No data available

Rate of action Most symptoms are delayed 4–6 h (same as for HD). In

some cases eye irritation, tearing, and sensitivity to light

(photophobia) develop immediately.

Overexposure effects HN-3 is a cumulative poison which is highly irritating to

the eyes and throat. Eye irritation, tearing, and photophobia develop immediately after exposure. The median incapacitating dose for eyes is 200 mg-min/m³. Blistering of the skin may occur after liquid exposure, severe or persistent exposure, or vapor condensation in sweat. Usually a rash will develop from liquid contamination within an hour, replaced by blistering between 6 and 12 h after exposure. HN-3 interferes with hemoglobin functioning in the blood, hindering the production of new blood cells and destroying white blood.

Safety

Protective gloves Mandatory; wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves

(M3, M4, or glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear full protective clothing consisting of the M3 butyl

rubber suit with hood, M2A1 boots, M3 gloves, underwear, M9 series mask and coveralls (if desired). For general lab work, wear gloves and lab coat with M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove from source immediately; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, pulling eyelids apart with fingers and pouring water into eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; protect eyes with dark or opaque goggles after flushing eyes; seek

medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and gloves; remove victim from source immediately and remove contaminated clothing; decontaminate the skin immediately by flushing with a 5% solution of liquid household bleach; wash off with soap and water after 3–4 min to remove decon agent and protect against erythema; seek medical attention immediately; to prevent systemic toxicity, decontaminate as late as 2 or 3 h after exposure even if it increases the severity of the local reaction; further clean with soap and water.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victims milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for ED

vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination STB, fire, or DS2. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin

with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 indi-

vidual equipment decontamination kit.

Persistency Considerably longer than for HD. HN-3 use is emphasized

for terrain denial. It can be approximately 2× or 3× the persistence of HD and adheres well to equipment and person-

nel especially in cold weather.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.12. Phenyldichloroarsine - PD

Although PD is classed as a blister agent, it also acts as a vomiting compound. Limited use of PD during World War I did not indicate any marked superiority over the other vomiting compounds used. PD has an immediate effect on eyes and a delayed effect of 30 min to 1 h on skin. PD blisters bare skin but wet clothing decomposes it immediately. The protective mask and protective clothing provide adequate protection, but protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears requires impermeable clothing.

Informational

Designation PD

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name Phenyldichloroarsine

CAS number [696-28-6]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless liquid

Odor None

Chemical formula C₆H₅AsCl₂

Molecular weight 222.91

Chemical structure

As Cl

Melting point −20°C

Boiling point 252–255°C

Flash point No data available

Decomposition

temperature

Stable to boiling point

Vapor density 7.7 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.65 g/cm³ at 20°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.033 mmHg at 25°C

0.113 mmHg at 40°C

Volatility 390 mg/m³ at 25°C. If dispersed as an aerosol, it would be

effective against unprotected troops although only as an

agent with a short duration of effectiveness.

Solubility Slightly soluble in water; miscible with alcohol, benzene,

kerosene, petroleum, and olive oil.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and phenylarsenious oxide

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid

Stability No data available

Storage stability Very stable

Decomposition No data available **Polymerization** No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) 2,600 mg-min/m³

 LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available

 ICt_{50} (percutaneous) 16 mg-min/m³ as a vomiting agent; 0 mg-min/m³ as a

vesicant

Rate of detoxification No specific information but, like related compounds, PD is

probably detoxifies rapidly in sub-lethal dosages.

Skin and eye toxicity About 30% as toxic to the eyes as HD; 633 mg-min/m³

would produce casualties by eye injury. On bare skin PD is about 90% as blistering as HD, but wet clothing decomposes

it immediately.

Rate of action Immediate effect on eyes; effects on skin are delayed 30 min

to 1 h.

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves (M3, M4,

glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling

contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove victim from the source immediately; administer artificial respiration if breathing has stopped;

administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek

medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove person from the liquid source, flush the eyes immediately with water by tilting the head to the side, pulling the eyelids apart with the fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory protective masks and gloves; remove victim from agent source immediately; flush skin and clothes with 5% solution of sodium hypochlorite or liquid household bleach within 1 min; cut and remove contaminated clothing; flush contaminated skin area again with 5% sodium hypochlorite solution; then wash contaminated skin area with soap and water; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for vapor

and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination HTH, STB, household bleach, DS2, or caustic soda.

Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends on munitions used and the weather. Somewhat

shorter that that of HD under dry conditions; short duration when wet. (Heavily splashed liquid HD persists 1–2 days under average weather conditions, and a week or more

under very cold conditions.)

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

1.13. Phosgene Oxime - CX

CX is an urticant, producing instant, almost intolerable pain and local tissue destruction immediately on contact with skin and mucous membranes. It is toxic through inhalation, skin and eye exposure, and ingestion. Its rate of detoxification in the body is unknown.

Informational

Designation CX

Class Blister agent

Type A – nonpersistent
Chemical name Dichloroformoxime

CAS number [1794-86-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless solid or liquid CX may appear as a colorless, low

melting point (below 39°C, crystalline) solid or as a liquid above 39°C. It has a high vapor pressure, slowly decomposes

at normal temperatures.

Odor It has an intense, penetrating disagreeable, violently irritat-

ing odor.

Chemical formula CHCl₂NO Molecular weight 113.94 Chemical structure

Cl_C=NOH

Melting point 35–40°C

Boiling point 129°C with decomposition

Flash point No data available

Decomposition

temperature Vapor density

3.9 (air = 1)

<128°C

Liquid density No data available
Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 11.2 mmHg at 25°C (solid)

13 mmHg at 40°C (liquid)

Volatility $1.8 \times 10^3 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 20^{\circ}\text{C}$

 $7.6 \times 10^4 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 40^{\circ}\text{C}$

Solubility Dissolves slowly but completely in water; soluble in organic

solvents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Carbon dioxide, hydrochloric acid, hydroxylamine.

Rate of hydrolysis Very slow in H₂O at pH 7; 5% decomposition in 6 days at

room temperature; reacts violently in alkaline solution.

Stability Unstable in metal; store in glass or enamel-lined storage vessels.

Storage stability Extremely unstable in presence of trace metals or other

impurities. Traces of iron chloride may cause explosive decomposition. Pure material is stable for only 1 or 2 months. It may be stabilized by nitromethane, chloropicrin, glycine, ethyl acetate, or ether – but only in glass vessels below 20°C.

Apparently, it is most stable in aromatic solvents.

Decomposition Half-life; gradually decomposes at reflux (129°C); decom-

poses on storage above -20°C.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) 3,200 mg-min/m³ (estimated)

*ICt*₅₀ *(respiratory)* No data available

 ICt_{50} (percutaneous) Unknown. The lowest irritant concentration after a 10-s

exposure is 1 mg/m³. The effects of the agent become

unbearable after 1 min at 3 mg/m³.

Rate of

detoxification

No data available

Skin and eye toxicity Violently irritating to eyes. Very low concentrations cause

copious tearing, inflammation, and temporary blindness.

Liquid on skin is corrosive.

Rate of action Rapid

Overexposure effects CX vapors are violently irritating to the eyes. Very low

concentrations can cause inflammation, lacrimation, and temporary blindness; higher concentrations can cause corneal corrosion and dimming of vision. Contact with the skin can cause skin lesions of the corrosive type. It is characterized by the appearance within 30 s of a central blanched area surrounded by an erythematous ring. Subcutaneous edema follows in about 15 min. After 24 h, the central blanched area becomes necrotic and darkened, and an eschar is formed in a few days. Healing is accompanied by sloughing of the scab; itching may be present throughout healing.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves (M3, M4 or

glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face

shield for splash hazard.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing to include gloves

and lab coat for general lab work; have an M9, M40, or M17

mask readily available.

Emergency brocedures

Inhalation: Remove from the source immediately; give artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; seek medical

attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with copious amounts of water; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Remove victim from the source immediately; decontaminate the skin immediately by flushing with copious amounts of water to remove any phosgene oxime which has not yet reacted with tissue; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; seek medical attention

immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection A properly fitting protective mask protects the respiratory

system. A complete set of protective clothing will protect

the remainder of the body.

Decontamination Use large amounts of water or DS2 on equipment. Because

of the rapid reaction of CX with the skin, decontamination will not be entirely effective after pain occurs. Nevertheless, decontaminate as rapidly as possible by flushing the area with large amounts of water to remove any agent that has

not reacted with the skin.

Persistency About 2 h in soil. Relatively nonpersistent on surfaces and

water.

Use Rapid-acting casualty agent.

1.14. Sesquimustard – Q

Sesquimustard has not been typically listed as a chemical warfare agent until it was listed in the CWC Schedule I. It is one of the most powerful vesicants currently known and is highly toxic by inhalation.

Informational

Designation Q

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name 1,2-bis-(2-chloroethylthio)ethane

CAS number [3563-36-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceLiquid/solidOdorGarlic-like odor

Chemical formula $C_6H_{12}Cl_2S_2$ Molecular weight 219.20

Chemical structure CICH₂CH₂—S—CH₂CH₂-S—CH₂CH₂Cl

Melting point56°CBoiling point328.7°CFlash point144.9°C

Decomposition

No data available

temperature

Vapor density 7.6 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.27 at 25°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.000357 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility 0.412 mmHg
Solubility Slight in H₂O

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Cyclic sulfonium ions were observed in hydrolysis

Rate of hydrolysisNo data availableStabilityNo data availableStorage stabilityNo data availableDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin)No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) 11 mg/m^3 (rat) LCt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous)No data availableRate of detoxificationNo data availableSkin and eye toxicityNo data availableRate of actionNo data availableOverexposure effectsNo data available

Safety

Protective gloves Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for vapor

and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Eye protection HTH, STB, household bleach, fire or DS2. Decontaminate

liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Other Heavily splashed Q liquid persists 1–2 days under average

weather conditions, and a week or more under very cold conditions. It persists in water due to poor solubility.

Emergency procedures Delayed-action casualty agent.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for Q

vapor and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination STB, fire, or DS2. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin

with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280

individual equipment decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon the amount of contamination by liquid, the

munition used, the nature of the terrain and the soil, and the weather conditions. Heavily splashed liquid persists 1–2 days or more in concentrations that produce casualties of military significance under average weather conditions, and a week to months under very cold conditions. Q on soil remains vesicant for about 2 weeks. Persistency in running water is only a few days, while persistency in stagnant water

can be several months.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent. Not authorized for military use.

1.15. Sulfur Mustard Mixture - HT

HT is a mixture of 60% HD and 40% agent T. It is expected that the effects of HT would encompass of both HD and T. Both HD and T are alkylating agents. T is a sulfur and chlorine compound similar in structure to HD. HT has a strong blistering effect, has a longer duration of effectiveness, is more stable, and has a lower freezing point than HD. Its low volatility makes effective vapor concentrations in the field difficult to obtain. Properties are essentially the same as those of HD.

Informational

Designation HT

Class Blister agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name HD: bis-(2-chloroethyl) sulfide

T: bis-[2(2-chloroethylthio)ethyl] ether

CAS number Mixture: [172672-28-5]; HD: [505-60-2]; T: [63918-89-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Clear yellowish liquid

Odor Slight garlic- or mustard-like odor

Chemical formula

HD: C₄H₈Cl₂S; T: C₈H₁₆Cl₂OS₂

Molecular weight

HD: 159.08; T: 263.3; 189.4 based on 60:40 mixture

 $\operatorname{Cl}-\operatorname{CH}_2\operatorname{CH}_2-\operatorname{S}-\operatorname{CH}_2\operatorname{CH}_2-\operatorname{Cl}$

Chemical structure

 $\mathsf{CICH_2CH_2SCH_2CH_2} - \mathsf{O} - \mathsf{CH_2CH_2SCH_2CH_2Cl}$

Melting point

0.0-1.3°C for 60:40 mixture

Boiling point

>228°C

Flash point

100°C

Decomposition

165-185°C

temperature

6.92 (air = 1) for 60:40 mixture

Vapor density Liquid density

1.27 g/cm3 at 25°C

Solid density

No data available

Vapor pressure

0.104 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility

831 mg/m³ at 25°C

Solubility

Practically insoluble in water. Soluble in most organic

solvents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products

Hydrochloric acid and thiodiglycol

Rate of hydrolysis

See HD

Stability

Stable at ambient temperatures; decomposition temperature

is 165-185°C.

Storage stability

Pressure develops in steel. Rapidly corrosive to brass at 65°C; will corrode steel at 0.001 in. of steel per month

Decomposition

HT will hydrolyze to form hydrochloric acid, thiodiglycol,

and bis-(2-(2-hydroxyethylthio) ethyl ether.

Polymerization

Will not occur

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin)

No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory)

No data available

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

ICt₅₀ (respiratory)

No data available

ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification

Very low, see HD for more detail.

Skin and eye toxicity

Eyes are very susceptible to low concentrations. Incapacitating effects by skin absorption require higher concentrations than does eye injury. HT applied to the skin appears to be more active than HD.

Rate of action

No data available

Overexposure effects

HD is a vesicant (blister agent) and alkylating agent producing cytotoxic action on the hematopoietic (blood-forming) tissues which are especially sensitive. The rate of detoxification of HD in the body is very slow, and repeated exposures produce a cumulative effect. It causes blisters, irritates the eyes, and it is toxic when inhaled. HD has been determined to be a human carcinogen by the International Agency for Research on Cancer.

Safety

Protective gloves

Mandatory; wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves

(M3, M4, gloveset).

Eye protection

Wear chemical goggles as a minimum; use goggles and face shield for splash hazard.

Other

Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily available for general lab work. In addition, wear daily clean smock, foot covers, and head cover when handling contaminated lab animals.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove victim from the source immediately; administer artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Speed in decontaminating the eyes is absolutely essential; remove victim from the liquid source, flush the eyes immediately with water by tilting the head to the side, pulling the eyelids apart with the fingers, and pouring water slowly into the eyes; do not cover eyes with bandages; but if necessary, protect eyes by means of dark or opaque goggles; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory protective masks and gloves; remove victim from agent source immediately; flush skin and clothes with 5% solution of sodium hypochlorite or liquid household bleach within 1 min; cut and remove contaminated clothing; flush contaminated skin area again with 5% sodium hypochlorite solution; then wash contaminated skin area with soap and water; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; give victim milk to drink; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and permeable protective clothing for vapor

and small droplets; impermeable protective clothing for protection against large droplets, splashes, and smears.

Decontamination HTH, STB, household bleach, fire or DS2. Decontaminate

liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontaminating kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency The persistency of HT is somewhat longer than the duration

of effectiveness of HD. Heavily splashed HD liquid persists 1–2 days under average weather conditions, and a week or more under very cold conditions. It persists in water due to

poor solubility.

Use Delayed-action casualty agent.

Chapter 2

Blood Agents

The body absorbs these chemical agents, including the cyanide group, primarily by breathing. They poison an enzyme called cytochrome oxidase, blocking the use of oxygen in every cell in the body. Thus, these agents prevent the normal transfer of oxygen from the blood to body tissues. The lack of oxygen rapidly affects all body tissues, especially that of the central nervous system (CNS). Because of the rapidity of the action of cyanide, treatment must be immediate. The general principles of therapy are to remove cyanide from the enzyme cytochrome oxidase and then to detoxify cyanide and remove it from the body. Because nerve tissue is particularly sensitive to the effects of cyanide, there is the possibility of a lingering partial paralysis that may be seen following treatment during the acute phase, and could still be present several weeks post exposure.

Most blood agents are cyanide-containing compounds, absorbed into the body primarily by breathing. AC and CK are the important agents in this group. Blood agents are highly volatile and, therefore, nonpersistent even at very low temperatures. These agents can be dispersed by artillery shell, mortar, rocket, aircraft spray, or bomb. AC has an odor like bitter almonds; CK is somewhat more pungent. The odor of CK often goes unnoticed because CK is so irritating to the eyes, nose, and respiratory tract. At high concentrations both compounds cause effects within seconds and death within minutes in unprotected personnel. Cyanogen chloride also acts as a choking agent. The standard protective mask gives adequate protection against field concentrations.

2.1. Arsine – SA

SA is a gas with a mild, garlic-like odor. It is used as a delayed-action casualty agent that interferes with the functioning of the blood and damages the liver and kidneys. Slight exposure causes headache and uneasiness. Increased exposure causes chills, nausea, and vomiting. Severe exposure damages blood, causing anemia. It is a carcinogen. The protective mask provides adequate protection.

Informational

Designation SA

Class Blood agent

Type A – nonpersistent **Chemical name** Arsenic trihydride

CAS number [7784-42-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless gas

Odor Mild, garlic-like

Chemical formula AsH₃ **Molecular weight** 77.93

Chemical structure

H As H H

Melting point -116°C **Boiling point** -62.5°C

Flash point No data available

Decomposition

temperature Vapor density

2.69 (air = 1)

280°C

Liquid density 1.34 g/cm³ at 20°C **Solid density** No data available

Vapor pressure 11,100 mmHg at 20°C. This high vapor pressure means that

SA is difficult to liquefy and to store.

Volatility 30,900,000 mg-min/m³ at 20°C. This by far the highest

volatility found among the compounds considered for tactical use as chemical agents. This fact, coupled with a relatively low latent heat of vaporization, qualifies SA as the

most rapidly dispersing chemical agent.

Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Arsenic acids and a hydride containing fewer hydrogen

atoms than SA itself.

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid, but reaches an equilibrium condition quickly. (Under

certain conditions SA forms a solid product with water that

decomposes at 30°C.)

Stability Stable

Storage stability Not stable in uncoated containers. Metals catalyze decompo-

sition of SA. Reacts slowly with copper, brass, and nickel. Contact with other metals may also decompose it.

Decomposition Hydrogen, arsenic and arsenic trioxide at about 232°C.

Polymerization Does not occur.

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 5,000 mg-min/m³ (it is estimated that 2 mg of SA per

kilogram of body weight would be lethal to humans).

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 2,500 mg-min/m³
 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Not rapid enough to be of importance

Skin and eye toxicity None

Rate of action Effects are delayed from 2 h to as much as 11 days.

Overexposure effects The symptoms of inhalation of this mixture are not well

known. However, *Arsine is an extremely toxic gas* that destroys red blood cells and can cause widespread organ injury. Inhalation may cause headache, dilirium, nausea, vomiting, general malaise, tightness in the chest, and pain in the abdomen and loins. Arsine may discolor urine to red or a darkened color, and the skin to a bronze or jaundiced color. Symptoms may not occur until several hours after exposure.

Safety

Protective gloves Neoprene, butyl rubber, PVC, polyethylene, or Teflon

Eye protection Gas-tight safety goggles or full-face respirator

Other Use positive pressure air line with mask or self-contained

breathing apparatus for exposure limits and emergency use. Air purifying respirators may not afford an adequate level of

protection.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Prompt medical attention is mandatory in all

cases of exposure. Rescue personnel should be equipped with self-contained breathing apparatus and be aware of extreme fire and explosion hazard. Regard anyone exposed

as having a potentially toxic dose. Quick removal from the contaminated area is most important. Conscious persons should be assisted to an uncontaminated area and inhale fresh air. Unconscious persons should be moved to an uncontaminated area, and given artificial resuscitation and supplemental oxygen if they are not breathing. Further treatment should be symptomatic and supportive. Advise physician of the toxic properties of arsine as a powerful hemolytic agent.

Eye Contact: Flush contaminated eye(s) with copious quantities of water. Part eyelids to assure complete flushing. Continue for a minimum of 30 min. See a physician for follow-up treatment as soon as possible.

Skin Contact: Flush affected area with copious quantities of water. Remove affected clothing as rapidly as possible. Give water by mouth to dilute. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Call your local poison control center for advice, giving identity of chemical.

Military Significant Information

Field protectionProtective maskDecontaminationNone required

Persistency Short

Use Delayed-action casualty agent

2.2. Cyanogen Chloride - CK

Cyanogen chloride irritates the eyes and respiratory tract, even in low concentrations. Acute exposure produces intense irritation of the lungs characterized by coughing and breathing problems, which may quickly lead to a pulmonary edema. Inside the body, cyanogen chloride converts to hydrogen cyanide, which inactivates the enzyme cytochrome oxidase, preventing the utilization of oxygen by the cells. The general action of CK, interference with the use of oxygen in the body, is similar to that of AC. However, CK differs from AC in that it has strong irritating and choking effects and slows breathing.

Informational

Designation CK

Class Blood agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Cyanogen chloride

CAS number [506-77-4]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Cyanogen chloride is a colorless gas. CK is a liquid at tem-

peratures below 55°F.

Odor Sharp, pepperish odor similar to that of most tear gasses.

The odor of CK often goes unnoticed because it is so

irritating to the mucous membranes.

Chemical formula CCIN **Molecular weight** 61.48

Chemical structure N≡C-Cl

Melting point−6.9°CBoiling point12.8°C

Flash point Does not flash

Decomposition temperature >100°C

Vapor density

2.1 (air = 1)

Liquid density1.18 g/cm³ at 20°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressure1,000 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility 2,600,000 mg/m³ at 12.8°C

Solubility Slightly soluble in water; dissolves readily in alcohol,

carbon disulfide, acetone, benzene, carbon tetrachloride,

chloropicrin, HD, and AC.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and cyanic acid.

Rate of hydrolysis Very low **Stability** Unstable

Storage stability Unstable; polymerizes without stabilizer; stable for less than

30 days in canister munitions; will polymerize to form the solid cyanuric chloride which is corrosive and may explode.

Decomposition 2,4,6-Trichloro-s-Triazine which can polymerize violently.

Polymerization Hazardous polymerization may occur; avoid high

temperature storage and moisture.

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (*skin*) No data available LCt_{50} (*respiratory*) 11,000 mg-min/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 7,000 mg-min/m³
 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 Rate of Detoxification 0.02-0.1 mg/kg/min

Skin and eye toxicity Too low to be of military importance; highly irritating to

eyes, upper respiratory tract, and lungs. CK can cause

dryland drowning.

Rate of action Immediate intense irritation. The systemic effect of CK is believed to arise from its conversion to AC in the body. In

general, CK may be considered a rapid-acting chemical

agent.

Overexposure effects CK is absorbed through the skin and mucosal surfaces and is

dangerous when inhaled because toxic amounts are absorbed through bronchial mucosa and alveoli. It is similar in toxicity and mode of action to AC, but is much more

irritating. CK can cause a marked irritation of the respiratory tract, hemorrhagic exudate of the bronchi and trachea as well as pulmonary edema. It is improbable that anyone would voluntarily remain in areas with a high enough concentration to exert a typical nitrile effect. The liquid form will burn skin and eyes. Long-term exposure will cause dermatitis, loss of appetite, headache, and upper

respiratory irritation in humans.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl or neoprene rubber gloves.

Eye protection Wear chemical safety goggles if dust or solutions of cyanide

salts may come into contact with the eye; wear full-length face shields with forehead protection if dusts, molten salts,

or solutions of cyanide salts contact the face.

Other Wear appropriate chemical cartridge respirator depending on

the amount of exposure; rescue personnel should be equipped with self-contained breathing apparatus; have available and use as appropriate rubber suits, full-body chemical suits, safety shoes, safety shower, and eyewash fountain.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: If the patient is conscious, direct first aid and

medical treatment toward the relief of any pulmonary symptoms; put patient immediately at bed rest with head slightly elevated; seek medical attention immediately; administer oxygen if there is any dyspnea or evidence of pulmonary edema; in case of long exposures, combined therapy, with oxygen plus amyl nitrite inhalations and

artificial respiration is recommended.

Eye Contact: Flush affected areas with copious amounts of

water immediately; hold eyes open while flushing.

Skin Contact: Wash skin promptly to remove the cyanogen chloride; remove all contaminated clothing,

including shoes; do not delay.

Ingestion: Give victim water or milk; do not induce vomiting.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask. CK will break or penetrate a protective

mask canister or filter element more readily than most other agents. A very high concentration may overpower the filter; high dosages will break down its protective ability.

Decontamination None required under field conditions.

Persistency Short; vapor may persist in jungle and forest for some time

under suitable weather conditions.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent. Used for degradation of canis-

ters or filter elements in protective mask.

2.3. Hydrogen Cyanide - AC

Hydrogen cyanide is a fast acting, highly poisonous material. It may be fatal if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It is an extremely hazardous liquid and vapor under pressure. With prompt treatment following overexposure, recovery is normally quick and complete. AC inactivates the enzyme cytochrome oxidase, preventing the utilization of oxygen by the cells. The toxic hazard is high for inhalation, ingestion, and skin and eye exposure, but AC is primarily an inhalation hazard due to its high volatility.

Informational

Designation AC

Class Blood agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Hydrogen cyanide

CAS number [74-90-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Pure AC is a nonpersistent, colorless liquid that is highly

volatile.

Odor It has a faint odor similar to bitter almonds or peachy

kernels that sometimes cannot be detected even at lethal

concentrations.

Chemical formula HCN **Molecular weight** 27.03

Chemical structure N≡C−H

Melting point−13.3°CBoiling point25.7°CFlash point−18°C

Decomposition temperature

>65.5 $^{\circ}\text{C.}$ Forms explosive polymers on standing. Stabilized

material can be stored up to 65°C.

Vapor density 1.007 at 25.7° C (air = 1.0)

0.990 at 20°C 0.978 at 0°C 0.93 at -17.8°C

Liquid density 0.687 g/cm³ at 20°C

 $0.716~\mbox{g/cm}^{3}$ at $0\mbox{\ensuremath{^{\circ}}}\mbox{C}$

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 742 mmHg at 25°C

612 mmHg at 20° C 265 mmHg at 0° C

Volatility 1,080,000 mg/m³ at 25°C

441,000 mg/m³ at 0°C 37,000 mg/m³ at -40°C

Solubility Highly soluble and stable in water and alcohol; soluble in

ether, glycerine, chloroform, and benzene.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis productsAmmonia and formic acid.Rate of hydrolysisLow under field conditions.

Stability Unstable with heat, alkaline materials, and water. Do not

store wet AC; may react violently with strong mineral acids; experience shows mixtures with about 20% or more sulfuric acid will explode; effects with other acids are not quantified, but strong acids like hydrochloric or nitric would probably

react similarly.

Storage stability Unstable except when very pure. Forms explosive polymer

on long standing. Will stabilize with addition of small amount of phosphoric acid or sulfur dioxide. Stabilized

material can be stored up to 65°C.

Decomposition See polymerization

Polymerization Can occur violently in the presence of heat, alkaline

materials, or moisture. Once initiated, polymerization becomes uncontrollable since the reaction is autocatalytic,

producing heat and alkalinity; confined polymerization can cause a violent explosion. AC is stabilized with small amounts of acid to prevent polymerization; it should not be stored for extended periods unless routine.

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) 100 mg/kg (liquid) LCt_{50} 2,000 mg-min/m³

(inhale, 0.5 min)

LCt₅₀ 20,600 mg-min/m³

(inhale, 30 min)

ICt₅₀ Varies with concentration
Rate of Rapid; 0.017 mg/kg/min

detoxification

Skin and eye toxicity Moderate

Rate of action Very rapid. Incapacitation occurs within 1 or 2 min of expo-

sure to an incapacitating or lethal dose. Death can occur

within 15 min after receiving a lethal dose.

Overexposure effects AC poisoning causes a deceptively healthy pink to red skin

color. However, if physical injury or lack of oxygen is involved, the skin color may be bluish. Human health effects of overexposure by inhalation, ingestion, or skin contact may include nonspecific symptoms such as reddening of the eyes, flushing of the skin, nausea, headaches, dizziness, rapid respiration, vomiting, drowsiness, drop in blood pressure, rapid pulse, weakness, and loss of consciousness; CNS stimulation followed by the CNS depression, hypoxic convulsions, and death due to respiratory arrest; temporary alteration of the heart's electrical activity with irregular pulse, palpitations, and inadequate circulation. Higher AC inhalation exposures may lead to fatality. In a few cases, disturbances of vision or damage to the optic nerve or retina have been reported, but the exposures have been acute and at lethal or near-lethal concentrations. Skin permeation can occur in amounts capable of producing systemic toxicity. There are no reports

of human sensitization.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl or neoprene rubber gloves.

Eye protection Wear chemical splash goggles as a minimum.

Other Have available and use as appropriate – rubber suits and

gloves; full-body chemical suit; self-contained breathing air

supply; HCN detector; first aid and medical treatment supplies, including oxygen resuscitators.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Remove patient to fresh air, and lay patient down; administer oxygen and amyl nitrite; keep patient quiet and warm; even with inhalation poisoning, thoroughly check clothing and skin to assure no cyanide is present; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with plenty of water; remove contaminated clothing; keep patient quiet and warm; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash skin promptly to remove the cyanide while removing all contaminated clothing, including shoes; do not delay; skin absorption can occur from cyanide dust, solutions, or HCN vapor; absorption is slower than inhalation, usually measured in minutes compared to seconds; HCN is absorbed much faster than metal cyanides from solutions such as sodium, potassium or copper cyanide solutions; even after washing the skin, watch the patient for at least 1–2 h because absorbed cyanide can continue to work into the bloodstream; wash clothing before reuse and destroy contaminated shoes.

Ingestion: Give patient one pint of 1% sodium thiosulfate solution (or plain water) immediately by mouth and induce vomiting; repeat until vomit fluid is clear; never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person; give oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask. Liquid AC can penetrate skin but, because

AC has a high LCt₅₀ and because liquid AC is not likely to be encountered in the field, protective clothing is required

only in unusual situations.

Decontamination None required under field conditions.

Persistency Short; the agent is highly volatile, and in the gaseous state it

dissipates quickly in the air.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent suitable for surprise attacks.

Chapter 3

Choking Agents

C hoking agents injure an unprotected person chiefly in the respiratory tract (the nose, the throat, and particularly the lungs). In extreme cases membranes swell, lungs become filled with liquid, and death results from lack of oxygen; thus, these agents "choke" an unprotected person. Fatalities of this type are called "dryland drownings."

The toxic action of phosgene is typical of choking agents. Phosgene is the most dangerous member of this group and the only one considered likely to be used in the future. Phosgene was used for the first time in 1915, and it accounted for 80% of all chemical fatalities during World War I.

During and immediately after exposure, there is likely to be coughing, choking, a feeling of tightness in the chest, nausea, and occasionally vomiting, headache, and lachrymation. The presence or absence of these symptoms is of little value in immediate prognosis. Some patients with severe coughs fail to develop serious lung injury, while others with little sign of early respiratory tract irritation develop fatal pulmonary edema. A period follows during which abnormal chest signs are absent and the patient may be symptom-free. This interval commonly lasts 2–24 h but may be shorter. It is terminated by the signs and symptoms of pulmonary edema. These begin with cough (occasionally substernally painful), dyspnea, rapid shallow breathing, and cyanosis. Nausea and vomiting may appear. As the edema progresses, discomfort, apprehension, and dyspnea increase and frothy sputum develops. The patient may develop shock-like symptoms, with pale, clammy skin, low blood pressure, and feeble, rapid heartbeat. During the acute phase, casualties may have minimal signs and symptoms and the prognosis should be guarded. Casualties may very rapidly develop severe pulmonary edema. If casualties survive more than 48 h the recovery is good.

3.1. Chlorine - Cl

The first large-scale use of chemical agents came in World War I on 22 April 1915, when the Germans released chlorine gas against the Allied positions at Ypres, Belgium. The gas was very effective, killing 5,000 and scaring 10,000,

but also prevented continuance of the assault. There were other gas attacks by both combatant forces during World War I, and it is well documented that approximately one third of all American casualties in this conflict were due to chemical agent attacks.

Informational

Designation CL

Class Choking agent Type A - nonpersistent

Chemical name Chlorine [7782-50-5] CAS number

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Greenish yellow gas or amber liquid Odor Pungent, suffocating bleach-like odor

Chemical formula Cl_2 Molecular weight 70.9 **Chemical structure** Cl-ClMelting point -101°C **Boiling** point -34°C Flash point >600°C

Decomposition temperature

No data available

Vapor density 2.5 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.393 g/cm³ at 25°C 1.468 g/cm³ at 0°C

No data available

Solid density Vapor pressure 5168 mmHg at 21°C

 2.19×10^7 mg/m³ at 25°C **Volatility**

Solubility Slightly soluble in water; 0.63 g/100 g H₂O at 25°C

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Forms hypochlorous acid and hydrochloric acid.

Rate of hydrolysis Slow **Stability**

Chlorine is extremely reactive. Liquid or gaseous chlorine can react violently with many combustible materials and other chemicals including water. Metal halides, carbon, finely divided metals, and sulfides can accelerate the rate of chlorine reactions. Hydrocarbon gases, e.g., methane, acetylene, ethylene, or ethane, can react explosively if initiated by sunlight or a catalyst. Liquid or solid hydrocarbons, e.g., natural or synthetic rubbers, naphtha, turpentine, gasoline, fuel gas, lubricating oils, greases, or waxes, can react violently. Metals, e.g., finely powdered aluminum, brass, copper, manganese, tin, steel, and iron, can react vigorously or explosively with chlorine. Nitrogen compounds, e.g., ammonia and other nitrogen compounds, can react with chlorine to form highly explosive nitrogen trichloride. Nonmetals, e.g., phosphorous, boron, activated carbon, and silicon can ignite on contact with gaseous chlorine at room temperature. Certain concentrations of chlorine-hydrogen can explode by spark ignition. Chlorine is strongly corrosive to most metals in the presence of moisture. Copper may burn spontaneously. Chlorine reacts with most metals at high temperatures. Titanium will burn at ambient temperature in the presence of dry chlorine.

Storage stability

Stable at normal temperatures and pressure.

Decomposition

Hydrogen chloride may form from chlorine in the presence

of water vapor.

Polymerization

Will not occur

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) <50 mg/kg

LCt50 (respiratory)No data availableLCt50 (percutaneous)No data availableICt50 (respiratory)No data availableICt50 (percutaneous)No data availableRate of detoxificationNo data availableSkin and eye toxicityNo data available

Rate of action Rapid

Overexposure effects

Acute: Low concentrations can cause itching and burning of the eyes, nose, throat, and respiratory tract. At high concentrations chlorine is a respiratory poison. Irritant effects become severe and may be accompanied by tearing of the eyes, headache, coughing, choking, chest pain, shortness of breath, dizziness, nausea, vomiting, unconsciousness, and death. Bronchitis and accumulation of fluid in the lungs (chemical pneumonia) may occur hours after exposure to

high levels. Liquid as well as vapor contact can cause irritation, burns, and blisters. Ingestion can cause nausea and severe burns of the mouth, esophagus, and stomach.

Chronic: Prolonged or repeated overexposure may result in many or all of the effects reported for acute exposure (including pulmonary function effects).

Safety

Protective gloves Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent any possibil-

ity of contact with skin; butyl and neoprene rubber gloves

are preferred.

Eye protection Wear splash-proof or dust-resistant safety goggles and a

faceshield to prevent contact with substance.

Other Wear respirators based on contamination levels found, must

not exceed the working limits of the respirator and must be jointly approved by NIOSH; employer should provide an eye wash fountain and quick drench shower for emergency

use.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: If adverse effects occur, remove to uncontami-

nated area. Give artificial respiration if not breathing. If breathing is difficult, oxygen should be administered. Get

immediate medical attention.

Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 min. Then get immediate medical attention.

Skin Contact: Wash skin with soap and water for at least 15 min while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Get immediate medical attention. Thoroughly clean and dry contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse.

Destroy contaminated shoes.

Ingestion: Contact local poison control center or physician immediately. Never make an unconscious person vomit or drink fluids. Give large amounts of water or milk. Allow vomiting to occur. When vomiting occurs, keep head lower than hips to help prevent aspiration. If person is unconscious, turn head to side. Get medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask

Decontamination For confined areas, aeration is essential; not required in the

field.

Persistency Short. Vapor may persist for some time in low places under

calm or light winds and stable atmospheric conditions.

Use Not authorized for US military use.

3.2. Diphosgene – DP

Diphosgene (DP) has a much higher boiling point than CG. Because DP has a stronger tearing effect, it has less surprise value than CG when used on troops. Its lower volatility (vapor pressure) adds to the difficulty of setting up an effective surprise concentration. DP can produce delayed or immediate casualties, depending upon the dosage received. Because the body converts DP to CG, the physical effects are the same for both agents. Immediate symptoms may follow exposure to a high concentration of DP; a delay of 3 h or more may elapse before exposure to a low concentration causes any ill effects.

Informational

Designation DP

Class Choking agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Trichloromethyl chloroformate

CAS number [503-38-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless oily liquid

Odor New mown hay, grain, or green corn

Chemical formula $C_2Cl_4O_2$ Molecular weight197.85

Chemical structure Cl—C—O—C—Cl

Melting point -57°C

Boiling point 127-128°C

Flash point None

Decomposition 300–350°C (yields two molecules of CG, which decomposes temperature at 800°C)

Vapor density 6.8 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.65 g/cm³ at 20°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 4.2 mmHg at 20°C
1 mmHg at 0°C

Volatility 12,000 mg/m³ at 0°C

45,000 mg/m³ at 20°C 270,000 mg/m³ at 51.7°C

Solubility Limited in water; good in organic solvents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and carbon dioxide

Rate of hydrolysis Slow at ordinary temperatures

Stability Metals act as catalyzers in conversion to CG. Combines vig-

orously or explosively with water.

Storage stability Unstable because of conversion to CG.

Decomposition Hydrogen chloride, phosgene, irritating and toxic fumes

and gases, hydrogen gas, and hydrogen gas.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 3,000–3,200 mg-min/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 1,600 mg-min/m³
 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Not detoxified, cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity No effect on skin, slight tearing effect

Rate of action Delayed. Although immediate symptoms may follow expo-

sure to a high concentration of DP, a delay of 3 h or more may elapse before exposure to a low concentration causes

any ill effect.

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent skin exposure.

Eye protection Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety

goggles.

Other Wear respirators based on contamination levels found, must

not exceed the working limits of the respirator and must be

jointly approved by NIOSH; employer should provide an eye wash fountain and quick drench shower for emergency use.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Get medical aid immediately. Remove from exposure and move to fresh air immediately. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Do *not* use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation.

Eye Contact: Get medical aid immediately. Do *not* allow victim to rub eyes or keep eyes closed. Extensive irrigation with water is required (at least for 30 min).

Skin Contact: Get medical aid immediately. Immediately flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 min while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash clothing before reuse. Destroy contaminated shoes.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting. If victim is conscious and alert, give 2–4 cupfuls of milk or water. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Get medical aid immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask

Decontamination Live stream, ammonia, and aeration for confined area; not

required in the field.

Persistency About 30 min to 3 h in summer; 10–12 h in winter.

Use Delayed- or immediate-action casualty agent, depending

upon dosage rate.

3.3. Nitric Oxide - NO

Nitric oxide (NO) is severely irritating to eyes and respiratory system. Effects may be delayed for several hours following exposure. Corrosive. Inhalation may result in chemical pneumonitis and pulmonary edema. Nonflammable. Oxidizer. This product accelerates the combustion of combustible material.

Informational

Designation NO

Class Choking agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Nitric oxide **CAS number** [10102-43-9]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless gas, reddish brown in air

Odor Suffocating odor

Chemical formulaNOMolecular weight30.0Chemical structureN=0

Melting point −163.6°C Boiling point −151.9°C

Flash pointDoes not flashDecompositionNo data available

temperature

Vapor density 1.04 (air = 1)
Liquid density No data available

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 25,992 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility No data available

Solubility Slight in water. Reacts to form nitric acid

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Forms nitric and nitrous acids.

Rate of hydrolysis Moderate

Stability Stable. Reacts vigorously with fluorine, fluorine oxides, and

chlorine in the presence of moisture. Nitric oxide is noncorrosive and may be used with most common structural materials. However, in the presence of moisture and oxygen, corrosive conditions will develop as a result of the forma-

tion of nitric and nitrous acids.

Storage stability Prior to use, systems to contain nitric oxide must first be

purged with an inert gas. Where air contamination cannot be eliminated, stainless steel materials should be used.

Decomposition Oxidizes in air to form nitrogen dioxide, which is extremely

reactive and a strong oxidizer. Upon contact with moisture

and oxygen, it produces nitrous and nitric acids.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) 1068 mg/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available *ICt*₅₀ (*percutaneous*) No data available Rate of detoxification No data available **Skin and eye toxicity** No data available

Rate of action Rapid

Overexposure effects Nitric oxide is severely irritating to eyes and respiratory

system. Effects may be delayed for several hours following exposure. Nitric oxide vapors are a strong irritant to the pulmonary tract. At high concentrations, initial symptoms of inhalation may be moderate and include irritation to the throat, tightness of the chest, headache, nausea, and gradual loss of strength. Severe symptoms may be delayed (possible for several hours) and include cyanosis, increased difficulty in breathing, irregular respiration, lassitude, and possible eventual death due to pulmonary edema in

untreated cases.

Safety

Protective gloves Protective gloves of rubber or Teflon.

Gas-tight safety goggles or full-face respirator. Eye protection

Other Safety shoes and eyewash. Positive pressure air line with

full-face mask and escape bottle or self-contained breathing

apparatus should be available for emergency use.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Prompt medical attention is mandatory in all cases of overexposure. Rescue personnel should be equipped with self-contained breathing apparatus. Conscious victims should be carried (not assisted) to an uncontaminated area and inhale fresh air with supplemental oxygen. Quick removal from the contaminated area is most important. Keep the patient warm, quiet, and under competent medical observation until the danger of delayed pulmonary edema has passed (at least for 72 h). Any physical exertion during this period should be discouraged as it may increase the severity of the pulmonary edema or chemical pneumonitis. Bed rest is indicated. Unconscious persons should be moved to an uncontaminated area, and if breathing has stopped, administer artificial resuscitation and supplemental oxygen. Once respiration has been restored they should be treated as above.

> Eye Contact: Immediately flush with tepid water in large quantities, or with a sterile saline solution. Seek medical attention as soon as possible.

Skin Contact: Immediately flush with tepid water in large quantities, or with a sterile saline solution. Seek medical attention if blisters or other reactions develop.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask

Decontamination For confined areas, aeration is essential; not required in the

field.

Persistency Short. Vapor may persist for some time in low places under

calm or light winds and stable atmospheric conditions.

Use Not authorized for US military use.

3.4. Perfluoroisobutylene - PFIB

Highly toxic perfluoroisobutylene (PFIB) poses a serious health hazard to the human respiratory tract. PFIB is a thermal decomposition of polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), e.g., Teflon. PFIB is approximately $10\times$ as toxic as phosgene. Inhalation of this gas can cause pulmonary edema, which can lead to death. PFIB is included in Schedule 2 of the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC), the aim of the inclusion of chemicals such as PFIB was to cover those chemicals, which would pose a high risk to the CWC.

Informational

Designation PFIB

ClassChoking agentTypeA – nonpersistentChemical nameOctafluoroisobutylene

CAS number [382-21-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceColorless gasOdorOdorlessChemical formula C_4F_8 Molecular weight200.03

Chemical structure $F \subset CF_3$

Melting point −130°C Boiling point 7°C **Flash point** −36.4°C

Decomposition temperature

No data available

Vapor density

6.3 (air = 1)

Liquid density

 $2.1 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ at } 37^{\circ}\text{C}$

Solid density

No data available

Vapor pressure

1740~mmHg at 25°C

Volatility

No data available

Solubility

Decomposes in water

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Decomposes to yield fluorophosgene, which in turn decom-

poses to yield carbon dioxide and hydrogen fluoride.

Rate of hydrolysis

Stability

No data available

Rapid

Storage stability

No data available

Decomposition

Oxidized products containing carbon, fluorine, and oxygen

are formed in the air during the thermal decomposition of

the fluorocarbon chain.

Polymerization Does not occur

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available

 LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data availableICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Slow

Skin and eye toxicity No data available

Rate of action Rapid

Overexposure effects Inhalation: 2 h LC_{50} , rat: 1.05 ppm (extremely toxic). Single

and repeated exposure caused cyanosis, impaired lung function, pulmonary edema, and decreased body weight. PFIB is an extremely toxic gas for which inhalation is the most likely route of human exposure. Inhalation exposure may cause severe symptoms of pulmonary edema with wheezing, difficulty in breathing, coughing up sputum, and bluish discoloration of the skin. Coughing and chest pain may

occur initially. However, severe symptoms of pulmonary edema may be delayed for several hours and then become rapidly worse. Overexposure may cause death. Increased susceptibility to the effects of this material may be observed in persons with preexisting disease of the lungs.

Safety

Protective gloves Protective gloves of rubber or Teflon

Eye protection Gas-tight safety goggles or full-face respirator.

Other Safety shoes and eyewash. Positive pressure air line with

full-face mask and escape bottle or self-contained breathing

apparatus should be available for emergency use.

Emergency Inhalation: If inhaled, immediately remove to fresh air. **procedures** If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is

difficult, give oxygen. Call a physician.

Eye Contact: In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 min. Call a physician. *Skin Contact:* Flush area with lukewarm water. Do not use

hot water. If frostbite has occurred, call a physician.

Ingestion: Ingestion is not considered a potential route of

exposure.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask

Decontamination For confined areas, aeration is essential; not required in the

field.

Persistency Short. Vapor may persist for some time in low places under

calm or light winds and stable atmospheric conditions.

Use Not authorized for US military use.

3.5. Phosgene - CG

Phosgene was first used in the dye industry in the late 19th century to process colorfast materials. The Germans introduced CG in 1915 for use in World War I. CG, normally a chemical agent with a short duration, was used extensively in World War I. More than 80% of World War I chemical agent fatalities were caused by CG. In the late 1920s, many countries manufactured phosgene as a chemical warfare agent. CG is a severe eye, mucous membrane, and skin irritant. It is highly toxic by inhalation. Two parts per million in air is immediately dangerous to life and health. Being a gas, it is primarily a toxic hazard by inhalation exposure.

Informational

Designation CG

Class Choking agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Carbonic dichloride

CAS number [75-44-5]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance CG is foglike in its initial concentration, but it becomes col-

orless as it spreads.

Odor It has both a newly mown hay and highly toxic suffocating

odor.

Chemical formula CCl₂O **Molecular weight** 98.92

0 || - C --

Chemical structure Cl - C - Cl

Melting point-128°CBoiling point7.6°CFlash pointNoneDecomposition800°C

temperature

Vapor density 3.4 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.373 g/cm³ at 20°C (pure CG)

1.381 g/cm³ at 20°C (plant purity)

Solid density No data available **Vapor pressure** 1,180 mmHg at 20°C

555 mmHg at 0°C 365 mmHg at -10°C

Volatility $528,000 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } -40^{\circ}\text{C}$

2,200,000 mg/m³ at -10°C 4,300,000 mg/m³ at 7.6°C

Solubility Limited in water; decomposes immediately; completely mis-

cible in most organic solvents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and carbon dioxide

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid under field conditions. Rain destroys effectiveness.

Heavy vegetation, jungle, and forests cause considerable loss

by hydrolysis on leafy surfaces.

Stability Reacts with vapors of sodium with luminescence at about

260°C. Reacts explosively with thionyl chloride or potassium; reacts violently with hexafluoro isopropylidene, amino lithium, ammonia, and strong acids; reacts with tertbutyl azidoformate to form explosive carbide; reacts with 24-hexadiyn-1, 6-diol to form 2, 4-hexadiyn-1, 6-bischloroformate, a shock-sensitive compound; reacts with isopropyl alcohol to form isopropyl chloroformate and hydrogen chloride; thermal decomposition may occur in the presents

of iron salts and result in explosion.

Storage stability Stable in steel containers if CG is dry.

Decomposition Moist phosgene is very corrosive; it decomposes in the pres-

ence of moisture to form hydrochloric acid and carbon monoxide; thermal decomposition may release toxic and/or

hazardous gases.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin)No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory)3,200 mg-min/m³ LCt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory)1,600 mg-min/m³ ICt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available

Rate of detoxification Not detoxified; cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity Mild eye irritation

Rate of action Delayed. Immediate irritation in high concentrations.

Exposure to low concentration may cause no ill effects for

3 h or more.

Overexposure effects Phosgene is a corrosive, highly toxic gas used as a delayed-

casualty agent resulting in fluid buildup in the lungs ("dry-land drowning"). It affects the upper respiratory tract, skin, and eyes and causes severe respiratory damage as well as burns to the skin and eyes. Acute inhalation may cause respiratory and circulatory failure with symptoms of chills, dizziness, thirst, burning of eyes, cough, viscous sputum, dyspnea, feeling of suffocation, tracheal rhonchi, burning in throat, vomiting, pain in chest, and cyanosis. Rapid progression to pulmonary edema and pneumonia, and death from respiratory and circulatory failure may occur. Pulmonary edema can suddenly occur up to 48 h after exposure. Phosgene is a severe mucous membrane irritant. Chronic inhalation may cause irreversible pulmonary changes

resulting in emphysema and fibrosis. Acute skin contact lesions similar to those of frostbite and burns; it is a severe skin irritant. Chronic skin contact may result in dermatitis. Acute eye contact may result in conjunctivitis, lacrimination, lesions similar to those of frostbite, and burns; chronic eye contact may result in conjunctivitis.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent any possibil-

ity of contact with skin; butyl and neoprene rubber gloves

are preferred.

Eye protection Wear splash-proof or dust-resistant safety goggles and a

faceshield to prevent contact with substance.

Other Wear respirators based on contamination levels found in the

workplace; must not exceed the working limits of the respirator and must be jointly approved by NIOSH; employer should provide an eye wash fountain and quick drench

shower for emergency use.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air; keep individual calm

and avoid any unnecessary exertion or movement; maintain airway and blood pressure; trained persons should administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; give artificial respiration if victim is not breathing; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with running water or normal saline for at least 15 min; hold eyelids apart during irrigation; do not delay rinsing to avoid permanent eye injury; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Unlikely that emergency treatment will be required; gently wrap affected part in blankets if warm water is not available or practical to use; allow circulation to return naturally; if adverse effects occur, seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Treat symptomatically and supportively; if vomiting occurs, keep head lower than hips to prevent aspiration; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask

Decontamination For confined areas, aeration is essential; not required in the

field.

Persistency Short. Vapor may persist for some time in low places under

calm or light winds and stable atmospheric conditions (approximately 30 min in summer; approximately 3 h at

-20°C).

Use Delayed-action casualty agent

Chapter 4

Incapacitating Agents

An incapacitant is a chemical agent, which produces a temporary disabling condition that persists for hours to days after exposure to the agent has occurred (unlike that produced by riot control agents). Medical treatment while not essential may in some cases facilitate more rapid recovery. In the narrower sense the term has come to mean those agents that are:

- Highly potent (an extremely low dose is effective) and logistically feasible.
- Able to produce their effects by altering the higher regulatory activity of the central nervous system.
- Of a duration of action lasting hours or days, rather than of a momentary or fleeting action.
- Not seriously dangerous to life except at doses many times the effective dose.
- Not likely to produce permanent injury in concentrations which are militarily effective.

These criteria eliminate many drugs that might otherwise be considered as incapacitants. Opiates and strong sedatives are too dangerous on account of their low margin of safety and milder tranquilizers cause little actual loss of performance capability. Many compounds have been considered as incapacitants and medical staffs must be on the alert to detect and report any unusual clinical appearances. All lethal agents in low doses may produce incapacitating effects and it is possible that new agents for incapacitation may be developed. Agents that produce unconsciousness or induce vomiting may well be developed in the future.

In this chapter, consideration will be given to two categories, which are well known: CNS depressants (anticholinergics) and CNS stimulants (LSD). Although cannabinols and psylocibin, for instance, have been considered in the past, their effective dose is too high for these to be regarded as likely agents for use in the field.

4.1. Agent – BZ

BZ is usually disseminated as an aerosol with the primary route of entry into the body through the respiratory system; the secondary route is through the digestive tract. BZ blocks the action of acetylcholine in both the peripheral and central nervous systems. As such, it lessens the degree and extent of the transmission of impulses from one nerve fiber to another through their connecting synaptic junctions. It stimulates the action of noradrenaline (norepinephrine) in the brain, much as do amphetamines and cocaine. Thus, it may induce vivid hallucinations as it sedates the victim. Toxic delirium is very common.

Informational

Designation BZ

Class Psychedelic agents

Type B – persistent

Chemical name 3-Quinuclidinyl benzilate

CAS number [6581-06-2]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance White crystalline solid

Odor Odorless

Chemical formula $C_{21}H_{23}NO_3$

Molecular weight 337.4

Chemical structure

Melting point167.5°CBoiling point320°CFlash point246°C

Decomposition temperature

Begins to decompose at about 170°C in air under prolonged heating; is almost completely decomposed after 1–2 h at 200°C. Decomposition rate is both temperature and purity

dependent.

Vapor density 11.6 (air = 1)

Liquid density No data available

Solid density 1.33 g/cm³

Vapor pressure 0.03 mmHg at 70°C

Volatility 0.5 mg/m³ at 70°C

Solubility Slightly soluble in water; soluble in dilute acids,

trichloroethylene, warm dimethylformamide, and most organic solvents, such as alcohol and chloroform; insoluble in aqueous alkali. Salts formed with inorganic and organic

acids are soluble.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products 3-Quinuclidinol and benzilic acid

Rate of hydrolysis Half-life at 25°C is 6.7 h at pH 9.8; 1.8 min at pH 13 and

3-4 weeks in moist air. Half-life at 37°C is 95 h at pH 7.4

and 10 h at pH 9.

Stability Resistance to air oxidation at ambient temperature (half-life

at 25°C at pH 7 and 3–4 weeks). Stable in 0.1 N $\rm H_2SO_4.$ Thermally stable in solution (half-life more than 2 h at

235°C for pure sample).

Storage stability Stable in storage and glass containers. BZ lightly attacks alu-

minum and anodized aluminum after 3 months at 71°C. No

effects on steel or stainless steel after 3 months.

Decomposition Pyrolysis occurs at 170°C after prolonged periods yielding

CO, CO₂, benzophenone, and benzhydrol; appreciable hydrolysis in acidic or basic solutions occurs yielding 3-quinuclidinol and benzilic acid; BZ is oxidized by

hypochlorite at a pH of 1-13.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

LCt₅₀ (*respiratory*) 200,000 mg-min/m³ (estimated)

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 lCt₅₀ (respiratory) 101 mg-min/m³
 lCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification From an ICt₅₀ dose severe effects last 36 h; mild effects last

45 h.

Skin and eye toxicity No data available

Rate of action

Delayed. Usual onset of symptoms occurs approximately 2 h after aerosol exposure. Depending on inhaled or ingested dosage, symptoms may appear at times ranging from 30 min to 20 h after exposure. Effects from skin contact may appear 36 h later. Dimethylsulfoxide as a "carrier" increases the percutaneous effect by a factor of at least 25.

Overexposure effects

BZ is a very potent psychoactive chemical affecting the CNS as well as the organs of circulation, digestion, salivation, sweating, and vision. Its pharmacological action is similar to that of other anticholinergic drugs (e.g., atropine and scopolamine), but long lasting. Acute exposure produces: increased heart and respiratory rates; mydriasis; mouth, skin, and lip dryness; cycloplegia; high temperature; ataxia; flushing of face and neck; hallucinations; stupor; forgetfulness; and confusion. The initial symptoms after ½-4 h of exposure include: dizziness, mouth dryness, and increased heart rate; secondary symptoms, after 3-5 h of exposure, include: restlessness, involuntary muscular movements, rear vision impairment, and total incapacitation; and final symptoms, after 6-10 h of exposure are psychotropic in nature. After 3-4 days, full recovery from BZ intoxication is expected.

Safety

Protective gloves

Wear butyl (M3 or M4) or neoprene gloves.

Eye protection

Wear protective eyeglass (goggles with hooded ventilation)

as a minimum.

Other

Wear maximum protection for nonlab operations consisting of M9 mask and hood, M3 butyl rubber suit, M2A1 butyl boots, M3 or M4 gloves, unimpregnated underwear, or demilitarization protective ensemble (DPE). For specific BZ operations, the local safety office will determine the required level of protective clothing; it will be specified in the local standing operating procedures. Wear lab coats and impervious gloves for lab operations; have masks readily available.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove individual from exposure immediately; start resuscitation and administer oxygen if breathing is irregular or has stopped; seek medical attention immediately.

> **Eve Contact:** Flush eyes with water for at least 15 min; do not rub eyes; seek medical attention immediately.

> Skin Contact: Wash from skin and clothing with water; remove any contaminated clothing; seek medical attention immediately.

> Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection The principles applied to the nerve agents apply equally as

well to the incapacitating agents. It is possible that such agents will be disseminated by smoke-producing munitions or aerosols, using the respiratory tract as a route of entry. The use of protective mask, therefore, is essential. The skin

is usually a much less effective route.

Decontamination Complete cleansing of the skin with soap and water at the

earliest opportunity. If washing is impossible, use the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontamination kit. Symptoms may appear as late as 36 h after contact exposure, even if the skin is washed within an hour. In fact, a delay in onset of several hours is typical. Use this time to prepare for the possibility of a widespread outbreak 6–24 h after the attack. Decontaminate bulk quantities of BZ with caustic alcohol solutions. If BZ or other belladonnoids are used as free bases, decontamination will require a solvent,

such as 25% ethanol, 0.1 N hydrochloric acid, or 5% acetic

acid.

Persistency Very persistent in soil and water and on surfaces.

Use Delayed-action incapacitating agent.

Chapter 5

Nerve Agents

erve agents are organophosphate ester derivatives of phosphoric acid. They are generally divided into the G-agents, which in the unmodified state are volatile, and the V-agents, which tend to be more persistent. Even G-agents are capable of being thickened with various substances to increase the persistence and penetration of the intact skin. The principal nerve agents are Tabun (GA), Sarin (GB), Soman (GD), and VX.

The G-agents are fluorine- or cyanide-containing organophosphates. In pure form they are colorless liquids. Their solubility in water ranges from complete miscibility for GB to almost total insolubility for GD. They have a weakly fruity odor but in field concentrations are odorless. Clothing gives off G-agents for about 30 min after contact with vapor; consider this fact before unmasking.

The V-agents are sulfur-containing organophosphorous compounds. They are oily liquids with high boiling points, low volatility, and result in high persistency. They are primarily contact hazards. They are exceptionally toxic; the limited amount of vapor they produce is sufficient to be an inhalation hazard. They have very limited solubility in water and are hydrolyzed only minimally. V-agents affect the body in essentially the same manner as G-agents.

The nerve agents are all viscous liquids, not nerve gas per se. However, the vapor pressures of the G-series nerve agents are sufficiently high for the vapors to be lethal rapidly. The volatility is a physical factor of most importance. GB is so volatile that small droplets sprayed from a plane or released from a shell exploding in the air may never reach the ground. This total volatilization means that GB is largely a vapor hazard. At the other extreme agent VX is of such low volatility that it is mainly a liquid contact hazard. Toxicity can occur from the spray falling on one's skin or clothes and from touching surfaces on which the spray has fallen. GD is also mainly a vapor hazard, while GA can be expected to contaminate surfaces for a sufficiently long time to provide a relevant contact hazard.

Thickeners added to GD increase persistence in the field. The thickened agents form large droplets that provide a greater concentration reaching the ground and a greater contact hazard than the unthickened forms.

The relative solubility of these compounds in water and soil is of significance because it relates to their disposition. The ability of GB and GA to mix with water means that water could wash them off surfaces, that these agents can easily contaminate water sources, and that they will not penetrate skin as readily as the more fat-soluble agents VX and GD. G-agents spread rapidly on surfaces, such as skin; VX spreads less rapidly, and the thickened agents very slowly. The moist surfaces in the lungs absorb all the agents very well.

Both the G- and V-agents have the same physiological action on humans. They are potent inhibitors of the enzyme acetylcholinesterase (AChE), which is required for the function of many nerves and muscles in nearly every multicellular animal. Normally, AChE prevents the accumulation of acetylcholine after its release in the nervous system. Acetylcholine plays a vital role in stimulating voluntary muscles and nerve endings of the autonomic nervous system and many structures within the CNS. Thus, nerve agents that are cholinesterase inhibitors permit acetylcholine to accumulate at those sites, mimicking the effects of a massive release of acetylcholine. The major effects will be on skeletal muscles, parasympathetic end organs, and the CNS.

Individuals poisoned by nerve agents may display the following symptoms of difficulty in breathing, drooling and excessive sweating, nausea, vomiting, cramps, and loss of bladder/bowel control, twitching, jerking, and staggering, headache, confusion, drowsiness, coma, and convulsion.

The number and severity of symptoms depend on the quantity and route of entry of the nerve agent into the body. When the agent is inhaled, a prominent symptom is pinpointing of the pupils of the eyes and dimness of vision because of the reduced amount of light entering. However, if exposure has been through the skin or by ingestion of a nerve agent, the pupils may be normal or only slightly to moderately reduced in size. In this event, diagnosis must rely upon the symptoms of nerve agent poisoning other than its effects on the pupils.

Exposure through the eyes produces a very rapid onset of symptoms (usually less than 2–3 min). Respiratory exposure usually results in onset of symptoms in 2–5 min; lethal doses kill in less than 15 min. Liquid in the eye kills nearly as rapidly as respiratory exposure.

Symptoms appear much more slowly from skin absorption. Skin absorption great enough to cause death may occur in 1–2 h. Respiratory lethal dosages kill in 1–10 min, and liquid in the eye kills nearly as rapidly. Very small skin dosages sometimes cause local sweating and tremors but little other effects. Nerve agents are cumulative poisons. Repeated exposure to low concentrations, if not too far apart, will produce symptoms.

Treatment of nerve agent poisoning includes use of the nerve agent antidote (atropine and 2–PAM chloride). Atropine blocks acetylcholine; 2–PAM Cl, reactivates the enzyme AChE. As time passes without treatment the binding of nerve agents to AChE "ages" and the 2–PAM Cl can no longer remove the agent. Certain agents, such as GD, that age rapidly may resist treatment if it is not prompt.

The book would be incomplete if I did not at least mention the subject of novichok (Russian for "newcomer") class of agents.

The earliest information on Russia's novichok chemical weapons program which was codenamed "Foliant," carne just prior to Moscow's signing of the Chemical Weapons Convention (CWC) from two Russian chemists. In the late 1980s and early 1990s, Russia produced several new agents that were reportedly made from chemicals not controlled by the CWC.

Although no details are available, these agents are a novel family of binary nerve agents. Novichok compounds were derived from this new set of unitary agents (no official name for this series of compounds is available, so for lack of a better name, A-series nerve agents) designated A-230, A-232, and A-234, which had been created earlier.

The compounds, A-230, A-232, and A-234 have recently been cited in the literature with reference to their chemical structure but with no analytical data. They are listed in Chapter 5, but only their chemical structure, chemical name, chemical formula, molecular mass, and CAS number are provided.

The compounds that have been referred to as novichok–#, novichok-5, and novichok-7 are reportedly the binary counterparts for the above mentioned A-series agents.

Very little chemistry is known about the novichoks. However, from the possible synthesis listed in chemical abstracts for the compounds A-230, A-232, and A-234 we can infer what the novichok's may be.

Do bear in mind that most of this is an educated guess and I may not be totally correct.

Figure 5.1. Novichok Compounds.

Table 5.1.

R	R'	Compound	CAS #	A-Series
Н	Н	Novichok-??	[765-40-2]	A-230
Н	CH_3	Novichok-5	[16415-09-1]	A-232
CH_3	CH_3	Novichok-7	[19952-57-9]	A-234

The synthetic route cited in the literature is as follows:

Under subzero temperatures compounds were stable but upon being warmed they underwent ring opening to form one of the A-series agents.

I hope that at least this gives some insight as to the chemistry of the novichok compounds, though its very little and even questionable.

I hope all that use this book find the information useful and practical. Suggestions are always welcomed.

5.1. Nerve Agent - A-230

This series of agents are a new class of nerve agents developed by the former Soviet Union. Very little information is available about them.. It has been reported that this class of agents are five to eight, possibly as much as $10\times$ stronger as VX. They are conjectured to be the unitary nerve agents from the binary novichoks. A-230 maybe the result of novichok-# and novichok-?? combining.

Informational

Designation A-230

Class Nerve agent

Type No data available

Chemical name [[(2-chloroethoxy)fluorohydroxyphosphinyl]oxy]

carbonimidic chloride fluoride

CAS number [26102-97-6]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Molecular weight 241.93

Chemical structure $Cl-CH_2-CH_2-O-P-O-N=C-F$

Melting pointNo data availableBoiling pointNo data available

Flash point No data available

Decomposition No data available
temperature

Vapor density

Liquid density

No data available

Solid density

No data available

No data available

Vapor pressure

No data available

No data available

No data available

No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis productsNo data availableRate of hydrolysisNo data availableStabilityNo data availableStorage stabilityNo data availableDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

LD 50 (skin)No data availableLCt 50 (respiratory)No data availableLCt 50 (percutaneous)No data availableICt 50 (respiratory)No data availableICt 50 (percutaneous)No data availableRate of detoxificationNo data availableSkin and eye toxicityNo data availableRate of actionNo data available

Overexposure effects

Signs and symptoms are the same regardless of route the poison enters the body (by inhalation, absorption, or ingestion): runny nose; tightness of chest; dimness of vision and miosis (pinpointing of the eye pupils); difficulty in breathing; drooling and excessive sweating; nausea; vomiting; cramps, and involuntary defecation and urination; twitching, jerking, and staggering; and headache, confusion, drowsiness, coma, and convulsion. These signs and symptoms are followed by cessation of breathing

and death.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under aver-

age weather conditions.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.2. Nerve Agent - A-232

This series of agents are a new class of nerve agents developed by the former Soviet Union. Very little information is available about them. It has been reported that this class of agents are 5–8, possibly as much as $10\times$ stronger as VX. They are conjectured to be the unitary nerve agents from the binary novichoks. A-232 maybe the result of novichok-# and novichok-5 combining.

Informational

Designation A-232

Class Nerve agent

Type No data available

Chemical name [[(2-chloro-1-methylethoxy)fluorohydroxy

phosphinyl]oxy]carbonimidic chloride fluoride

CAS number [26102-98-7]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceNo data availableOdorNo data available

Chemical formula C₄H₆Cl₂F₂NO₃P

Molecular weight 255.97

Chemical structure $CI-CH_2-CH-O-P-O-N=C-F$

Melting pointNo data availableBoiling pointNo data availableFlash pointNo data availableDecompositionNo data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid densityNo data availableSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressureNo data availableVolatilityNo data availableSolubilityNo data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis productsNo data availableRate of hydrolysisNo data availableStabilityNo data availableStorage stabilityNo data availableDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) No data available
 LCt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available
 LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 Rate of detoxification No data available
 Skin and eye toxicity No data available
 Rate of action No data available

Signs and symptoms are the same regardless of route the poison enters the body (by inhalation, absorption, or ingestion): runny nose; tightness of chest; dimness of vision and miosis (pinpointing of the eye pupils); difficulty in breathing; drooling and excessive sweating; nausea; vomiting; cramps, and involuntary defecation and urination; twitching, jerking, and staggering; and headache, confusion, drowsiness, coma, and convulsion. These signs and symp-

toms are followed by cessation of breathing and death.

Safety

Overexposure effects

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection

mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under aver-

age weather conditions.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.3. Nerve Agent - A-234

This series of agents are a new class of nerve agents developed by the former Soviet Union. Very little information is available about them. It has been reported that this class of agents are 5–8, possibly as much as 10× stronger as VX. They are conjectured to be the unitary nerve agents from the binary novichoks. A-234 maybe the result of novichok-# and novichok-7 combining.

Informational

Designation A-234

Class Nerve agent

Type No data available

Chemical name [[(2-chloro-1-methylpropoxy)fluorohydroxy-

phosphinyl]oxy]carbonimidic chloride

fluoride

CAS number [26102-99-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceNo data availableOdorNo data availableChemical formula $C_5H_8Cl_2F_2NO_3P$

Molecular weight 270.00

Melting pointNo data availableBoiling pointNo data availableFlash pointNo data availableDecompositionNo data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid densityNo data availableSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressureNo data availableVolatilityNo data availableSolubilityNo data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis productsNo data availableRate of hydrolysisNo data availableStabilityNo data availableStorage stabilityNo data availableDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) No data available LCt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available *ICt*₅₀ (*percutaneous*) No data available Rate of detoxification No data available Skin and eye toxicity No data available Rate of action No data available

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms are the same regardless of route the

poison enters the body (by inhalation, absorption, or ingestion): runny nose; tightness of chest; dimness of vision and miosis (pinpointing of the eye pupils); difficulty in breathing; drooling and excessive sweating; nausea; vomiting; cramps, and involuntary defecation and urination; twitching, jerking, and staggering; and headache, confusion, drowsiness, coma, and convulsion. These signs and symptoms are followed by cessation of breathing and death.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

> **Eye Contact:** Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek

medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium

carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under aver-

age weather conditions.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.4. Amiton - VG

In the 1950s, organophosphates continued to attract interest as pesticides (as well as chemical warfare agents). In 1952, a chemist at the Plant Protection Laboratories of the British firm Imperial Chemical Industries was investigating a class of organophosphate compounds (organophosphate esters of substituted aminoethanethiols). Like earlier investigations of organophosphate, they were found that they were quite effective pesticides. In 1954, ICI put one of them on the market under the trade name Amiton. It was subsequently withdrawn, as it was too toxic for safe use. The toxicity did not go unnoticed, and some of the more toxic materials had, in fact been seen to the British facility at Porton Down for evaluation. After the evaluation was complete, several members of this class of compounds would become a new group of nerve agents, the V-agents. (Depending on who you talk to, the V stands for Victory, Venomous, or Viscous.)

Informational

Designation VG

Class Nerve agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name O,O-Diethyl S-(2-diethylaminoethyl) thiophosphate

CAS number [78-53-5]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceColorless liquidOdorNo data availableChemical formula $C_{10}H_{24}NO_3PS$

Molecular weight 269.3

Chemical structure $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2 & \text{O} \\ \text{N-CH}_2\text{CH}_2 - \text{S-P-OCH}_2\text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2 & \text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3 \end{array}$

Melting point No data available

Boiling point 315°C **Flash point** 144°C

Decomposition No data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid density1.048 g/cm³ at 25°CSolid densityNo data available

Vapor pressure 0.00054 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility No data available

Solubility Highly soluble in water and organic solvents

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Ethyl ethoxyphosphonic acid, 2-(Diethylamino)

ethanethiol, and P,P-diethyl diethoxydiphosphonate

Rate of hydrolysis Slow

StabilityNo data availableStorage stabilityNo data available

Decomposition In general, 1,1,4,4 tetraethylpiperazinium salts

are formed

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available

ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 Rate of detoxification No data available
 Skin and eye toxicity No data available

Rate of action Rapid

Muscle twitching, weakness, tremor, incoordination. Headache, dizziness, nausea, vomiting, abdominal cramps, diarrhea. Respiratory depression, tightness in chest, wheezing, productive cough, fluid in lungs. Pinpoint pupils, sometimes with blurred or dark vision. Severe cases: seizures, incontinence, respiratory depression, loss of consciousness.

Cholinesterase inhibition.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Move victims to fresh air. Emergency

personnel should avoid self-exposure to amiton. Evaluate vital signs including pulse and respiratory rate, and note any trauma. If no pulse is detected, provide CPR. If not breathing, provide artificial respiration. If breathing is labored, administer 100% humidified oxygen or other respiratory support. Obtain authorization and/or further instructions from the local hospital for administration of an antidote or performance of other invasive procedures.

Transport to a health care facility.

Eye/Skin Contact: Remove victims from exposure. Emergency personnel should avoid self-exposure to amiton. Evaluate vital signs including pulse and respiratory rate, and note any trauma. If no pulse is detected, provide CPR. If not breathing, provide artificial respiration. If breathing is labored, administer 100% humidified oxygen or other respiratory support. Remove contaminated clothing as soon as possible. If eye exposure has occurred, eyes must be flushed with lukewarm water for at least 15 min. Wash exposed skin areas three times with soap and water. Obtain authorization and/or further instructions from the local hospital for administration of an antidote or performance of other invasive procedures. Transport to a health care facility.

Ingestion: Evaluate vital signs including pulse and respiratory rate, and note any trauma. If no pulse is detected, provide CPR. If not breathing, provide artificial respiration.

If breathing is labored, administer 100% humidified oxygen or other respiratory support. Obtain authorization and/or further instructions from the local hospital for administration of an antidote or performance of other invasive procedures. Vomiting may be induced with syrup of Ipecac. If elapsed time since ingestion of amiton is unknown or suspected to be greater than 30 min, do not induce vomiting. Ipecac should not be administered to children under 6 months of age.

Warning: Ingestion of amiton may result in sudden onset of seizures or loss of consciousness. Syrup of Ipecac should be administered only if victims are alert, have an active gagreflex, and show no signs of impending seizure or coma The following dosages of Ipecac are recommended: children up to1 year old, 10 mL (1/3 oz); children 1-12 years old, 15 mL (1/2 oz); adults, 30 mL (1 oz). Ambulate (walk) the victims and give large quantities of water. If vomiting has not occurred after 15 min, Ipecac may be readministered. Continue to ambulate and give water to the victims. If vomiting has not occurred within 15 min after second administration of Ipecac, administer activated charcoal. Activated charcoal may be administered if victims are conscious and alert. Use 15–30 g (½ to 1 oz) for children, 50–100 g (1 ¾ to 3 ½ oz) for adults, with 125–250 mL (½ to 1 cup) of water. Promote excretion by administering a saline cathartic or sorbitol to conscious and alert victims. Children require 15–30 g (½ to 1 oz) of cathartic; 50–100 g (1 ¾ to 3 ½ oz) is recommended for adults. Transport to a health care facility.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under average weather conditions. In very cold weather VG can persist

for months.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.5. Cyclosarin - GF

The agent GF is a fluoride-containing organophosphate. It is a potential nerve agent. It is a slightly volatile liquid that is almost insoluble in water. It enters the body primarily through the respiratory tract but is also highly

toxic through the skin and digestive tract. It is a strong cholinesterase inhibitor. Toxicity information reports LD₅₀ values in mice from 16 to 400 $\mu g/kg$, compared to LD₅₀ of 200 $\mu g/kg$ for Sarin. It is ~20× more persistent that Sarin.

Informational

GF Designation

Class Nerve agent

Type A - nonpersistent

Chemical name Methylphosphonofluoridic acid, phenyl ester

CAS number [329-99-7]

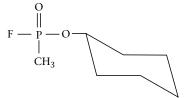
Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Clear colorless liquid

Odor Sweet, musty Chemical formula $C_7H_{14}FO_2P$

Molecular weight 180.2

Chemical structure



−30°C **Melting** point **Boiling** point 239°C Flash point 94°C

Decomposition

No data available

temperature

Vapor density 6.2 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.13 g/cm³ at 20°C Solid density No data available Vapor pressure 0.044 mmHg at 20°C 438 mg/m³ at 20°C **Volatility** $581 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 25^{\circ}\text{C}$

Solubility Almost entirely insoluble in water, 0.37% at 20°C.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products GF's hydrolysis products, hydrofluoric and cyclohexyl-

methylphosphonic acids, are less toxic than their parent

compound.

Rate of hydrolysis Very stable; hydrolyzes only when heated or in the presence

of alkalies

Stability No data available

Storage stability Reasonably stable in steel at normal temperatures

DecompositionNo data available **Polymerization**No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) $16-400 \mu g/kg \text{ (mice)}$

 LCt_{50} (respiratory) 35 mg-min/m^3 LCt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory)No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous)No data availableRate of detoxificationNo data available

Skin and eye toxicity Very high
Rate of action Rapid

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection

mask; if severe signs of agent exposure appear, administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available; do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; administer an intramuscular injection with the Mark I Kit if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination Flush eyes with water immediately. Use, the M258A1, M258,

or M291 skin decontamination kit for liquid agent on the skin. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment decontamination kit. Calcium hypochlorite (HTH), supertropical bleach (STB), household bleach, caustic soda, dilute alkali solutions, or decontaminating solution number 2 (DS2) are effective on equipment. Use steam and ammonia or hot, soapy water in a confined area.

Persistency GF is about as persistent as GA. GF evaporates about 20×

more slowly than water. Heavily splashed liquid persists

1-2 days under average weather conditions.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent.

5.6. Edemo – VM

VM also called Edemo is a "V-series" nerve agent closely related to the better-known *VX nerve gas*. Like most of the agents in the V-series (with the exception of VX), VM has not been studied extensively studied. Little known about this compound other than its chemical formula. Since it is structurally very similar to VX it can be assumed that most properties will be similar also.

Informational

Designation VM

Class Nerve agent

Type B – persistent

O-Ethyl S-(2-diethylaminoethyl) methylthio Chemical name

phosphonate

CAS number [21770-86-5]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless to dark yellow oily liquid

Odor Odorless

Chemical formula C₉H₂₂NO₂PS

Molecular weight 239.3

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2 \\ \text{N} - \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 - \text{S} - \underset{\text{CH}_3}{\text{P}} - \text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_3 \end{array}$ Chemical structure

Melting point -50°C **Boiling** point ~293°C Flash point 262.8°C

Decomposition temperature

No data available

Vapor density 8.3 (air = 1)

1.03 g/cm3 at 25°C Liquid density Solid density No data available 0.002 mmHg at 25°C Vapor pressure **Volatility** 27 mg/m³ at 25°C Solubility Miscible with water

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Ethyl methylphosphonic acid,

2-(Diethylamino) ethanethiol, and P,P-diethyl

dimethyldiphosphonate

Rate of hydrolysis Slow

Stability Persistent; relatively stable at room temperature.

Storage stability No data available

No data available. However, due to the similarity to VX, Decomposition

decomposition products should be similar.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity Extremely toxic by skin and eye absorption. Liquid does not

injure the skin or eye but penetrates rapidly. Immediate decontamination of the smallest drop is essential.

Rate of action Very rapid. Death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dosage.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms of overexposure may occur within

minutes or hours depending upon dose. They include: miosis (constriction of pupils) and visual effects, headache and pressure sensation, runny nose and nasal congestion, salivation, tightness in the chest, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, anxiety, difficulty in thinking, difficulty sleeping, nightmares, muscle twitches, tremors, weakness, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, involuntary urination and defecation. Signs of severe exposure can progress to convulsions and

respiratory failure.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection

mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek

medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under average weather conditions. In very cold weather VM can persist for months. VM is estimated to be slower in evaporating

than GB.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.7. Ethyl Sarin - GE

Although GE is not a well-known nerve agent. Some experimental work was done at the Defence Science and Technology Laboratory at Porton Down, United Kingdom, during the service volunteer program (1939–1989). Since GE is a structural analog to GB, most information can be inferred form the data pertaining to GB.

Informational

Designation GE

Class Nerve agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Isopropyl-ethylphosphonofluoridate

CAS number [1189-87-3]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceNo data availableOdorNo data available

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{Chemical formula} & C_5H_{12}FO_2P \\ \textbf{Molecular weight} & 154.12 \\ \end{array}$

Chemical structure $F = P = O = CH(CH_3)_2$ CH_2CH_3

Melting point No data available

Boiling point 170°C **Flash point** 56.7°C

Decomposition No data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid density1.05 g/cm³ at 25°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressure1.97 mmHg at 25°CVolatilityNo data available

Solubility Soluble in all organic solvents, including alcohols, gasoline,

oils, and fats. GE is miscible with water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrogen fluoride under acid conditions; isopropyl alcohol

and polymers under alkaline conditions.

Rate of hydrolysisVariable with pHStabilitySimilar to GBStorage stabilitySimilar to GBDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationSimilar to GB

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) Similar to GB LCt_{50} (respiratory) Similar to GB LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) Similar to GB

ICt₅₀ (*percutaneous*) No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity Eyes: Very high toxicity; much greater through eyes than

through skin. Vapor causes pupils of the eyes to constrict;

vision becomes difficult in dim light.

Skin: Liquid does not injure skin but penetrates it rapidly. Immediate decontamination of smallest drop is essential.

Vapor penetrates skin also.

Rate of action Very rapid; death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dose.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms are the same regardless of route the

poison enters the body (by inhalation, absorption, or ingestion): runny nose; tightness of chest; dimness of vision and miosis (pinpointing of the eye pupils); difficulty in breathing; drooling and excessive sweating; nausea; vomiting; cramps, and involuntary defecation and urination; twitching, jerking, and staggering; and headache, confusion, drowsiness coma, and convulsion. These signs and symptoms are followed by cessation of

breathing and death.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection

mask; if severe signs of agent exposure appear, administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available; do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; administer an intramuscular injection with the Mark I Kit if local sweating

and muscular symptoms occur; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing. Clothing gives off

G-agents for about 30 min after contact with vapor; consider this fact before unmasking. Immediately remove all

liquid from clothing.

Decontamination Flush eyes with water immediately. Use, the M258A1, M258,

or M291 skin decontamination kit for liquid agent on the skin. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment decontamination kit. Calcium hypochlorite (HTH), supertropical bleach (STB), household bleach, caustic soda, dilute alkali solutions, or decontaminating solution number 2 (DS2) are effective on equipment. Use steam and ammonia or hot, soapy water in a confined area.

Persistency Evaporates at approximately the same rate as water; depends

upon munitions used and the weather.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent.

5.8. Nerve Agent – GV

The GV (2-dialkylaminoalkyl *N*,*N*-dialkylphosphonamidofluoridate) nerve agent has a toxicity intermediate to G- and V-type nerve agents. This class of compounds can be described in general as 2-dialkylaminoalkyl-(dialkylamido)-fluorophosphates. These are structurally similar with the groups of G-compounds (i.e., sarin, soman, tabun) and V-compounds (i.e., VX and others). These chemicals were designated as GV compounds. The volatility of GV compounds is between VX and GB (sarin) and therefore these agents are effective when penetrating through uniforms. Intoxication with this compound is practically the same as is observed for nerve agents. Treatment with reactivators and atropine is difficult because the complex formed with cholinesterase is irreversible. The lack of reactivation is different from that observed for GD (soman) (aging, dealkylation) and may be caused by steric hindrance in the cavity of cholinesterase.

Informational

Designation GV

Class Nerve agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name $\hbox{$2$-(dimethylamino)ethyl-dimethylphosphoramido}\\$

fluoridate

CAS number [141102-74-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Colorless to white semisolid Appearance

Odor No data available Chemical formula $C_6H_{16}FN_2O_2P$

198.18 Molecular weight

 $\begin{array}{c} \mathsf{CH}_3\\ \mathsf{F-P-O-CH_2CH_2-N}\\ \mathsf{CH}_3\\ \mathsf{CH}_3 \end{array}$ Chemical structure

Melting point −110°C **Boiling** point 226°C Flash point 83°C

Decomposition temperature

No data available

Vapor density 6.8 (air = 1)Liquid density 1.11 at 25°C

Solid density No data available Vapor pressure 0.049 mmHg at 25°C **Volatility** $527 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrogen fluoride, amines and complex organo phosphates.

Rate of hydrolysis No data available

Stability Unstable undergoes spontaneous isomerization.

Storage stability No data available

Decomposition Slow in water, pH dependent.

Polymerization Undergoes spontaneous isomerization to dimethylaziri-

dinium-dimethylamidofluorophosphate.

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) 11–1222 µg/kg (rodents)

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Very slow, essentially cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity No data available

Rate of action Rapid

In contrast to either "G" or "V" series nerve agents, observ-Overexposure effects

> able signs tend to be more mild and transient. Lethal amounts of vapor exposure cause loss of consciousness and convulsions within 30 s to 2 min of exposure, followed by cessation of breathing and paralysis after several additional minutes. General signs and symptoms include sweating, nausea, vomiting, involuntary urination/defecation, and a

feeling of weakness.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection

mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek

medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local

sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Significantly more persistent than other "G" series nerve

agents but with a significantly greater vapor pressure than

the "V" series nerve agents.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent.

5.9. Nerve Agent – VE

VE is a "V-series" nerve agent closely related to the better-known VX nerve gas. Like most of the agents in the V-series (with the exception of VX), VE has not been extensively studied outside of military science. Little is known about this compound other than its chemical formula. It is commonly theorized that the so called "second-generation" V-series agents came from a cold war era Russian chemical weapons development program. They may have been developed sometime between 1950 and 1990. They have similar lethal dose levels to VX (between 10 and 50 mg) and have similar symptoms and method of action to other nerve agents that act on cholinesterase, and treatment remains the same, but the window for effectively treating second-generation V-series seizures is shorter. In addition to the standard seizures, some of the second-generation V-series agents are known to cause coma.

Informational

Designation VE

Class Nerve agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name O-ethyl-S-diethylaminoethylphosonothiolate

CAS number [21738-25-0]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceNo data availableOdorNo data availableChemical formula $C_{10}H_{24}NO_2PS$

Molecular weight 253.34

Chemical structure $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2 & \text{O} \\ \text{N-CH}_2\text{CH}_2-\text{S-P-OCH}_2\text{CH}_3 \\ \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2 & \text{O} \end{array}$

Melting point No data available

Boiling point 311°C **Flash point** 142°C

Decomposition No data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid densityNo data availableSolid densityNo data available

Vapor pressure 0.000552 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility No data available
Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Ethyl ethylphosphonic acid, 2-(diethylamino) ethanethiol,

and P,P-diethyl diethyldiphosphonate

Rate of hydrolysisNo data availableStabilityNo data availableStorage stabilityNo data availableDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available

*ICt*₅₀ (*percutaneous*) No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative.

Skin and eye toxicity Extremely toxic by skin and eye absorption. Liquid does not

> injure the skin or eye but penetrates rapidly. Immediate decontamination of the smallest drop is essential.

Rate of action Very rapid. Death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dosage.

Signs and symptoms of overexposure may occur within Overexposure effects

> minutes or hours depending upon dose. They include: miosis (constriction of pupils) and visual effects, headache and pressure sensation, runny nose and nasal congestion, salivation, tightness in the chest, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, anxiety, difficulty in thinking, difficulty sleeping, nightmares, muscle twitches, tremors, weakness, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, involuntary urination and defecation. Signs of severe exposure can progress to convulsions and

respiratory failure.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

> **Eye Contact:** Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

> Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors;

seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under average weather conditions. In very cold weather VE can persist

for months.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.10. Nerve Agent – VS

VS is a "V-series" nerve agent closely related to the better-known VX nerve gas. Like most of the agents in the V-series (with the exception of VX), VS has not been studied extensively studied. Little known about this compound other than its chemical formula. Since it is structurally very similar to VX it can be assumed that most properties will be similar also.

Informational

Designation VS

Class Nerve agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name O-Ethyl-S-2-(diisopropylamino)ethylethylphosphonothiolate

CAS number [73835-17-3]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceNo data availableOdorNo data availableChemical formula $C_{12}H_{28}NO_2PS$

Molecular weight 281.4

Chemical structure $(CH_3)_2CH$ O \parallel $N-CH_2CH_2-S-P-OCH_2CH_3$

Melting point No data available

Boiling point 335°C **Flash point** 156.5°C

Decomposition No data available **temperature**

Vapor density No data availableLiquid density No data availableSolid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.000122 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility No data available
Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Diethylphosphonic acid, 2-(Diisopropylamino) ethanethiol,

and P,P-diethyl diethyldiphosphonate.

Rate of hydrolysis Slow

Stability Persistent; relatively stable at room temperature.

Storage stability No data available

Decomposition No data available. However, due to the similarity to VX,

decomposition products should be similar.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous)

ICt₅₀ (*respiratory*) No data available

ICt₅₀ (percutaneous)

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity Extremely toxic by skin and eye absorption. Liquid does not

injure the skin or eye but penetrates rapidly. Immediate decontamination of the smallest drop is essential.

Rate of action Very rapid. Death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dosage.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms of overexposure may occur within

minutes or hours depending upon dose. They include: miosis (constriction of pupils) and visual effects, headache and pressure sensation, runny nose and nasal congestion, salivation, tightness in the chest, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, anxiety, difficulty in thinking, difficulty sleeping, nightmares, muscle twitches, tremors, weakness, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, involuntary urination and defecation. Signs of severe exposure can progress to convulsions and

respiratory failure.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection

mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under average weather conditions. In very cold weather VS can persist

for an extended period of time.

Use Delayed casualty agent

5.11. Nerve Agent – VX

VX is a lethal anticholinesterase agent. It is a persistent, nonvolatile agent that is primarily a liquid exposure hazard to the skin or eyes. VX affects the body by blocking the action of the enzyme acetycholinesterase. When this enzyme is blocked, large amounts of the chemical acetylcholine build up at critical places within the nervous system, causing hyperactivity of the body organs stimulated by these nerves. The signs and symptoms of exposure to Nerve agent VX depend upon the *route of exposure* and the *amount of exposure*.

Informational

Designation VX

Class Nerve agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name O-ethyl S-(2-diisopropylaminoethyl)

methyl phosphonothiolate

CAS number [50782-69-9]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Oily liquid that is clear, and tasteless. It is amber colored

similar in appearance to motor oil.

Odor Odorless

Chemical formula C₁₁H₂₆NO₂PS

Molecular weight 267.37

Chemical structure

$$N-CH_2CH_2-S-P-OCH_2CH_3$$
 $(CH_3)_2CH$
 CH_3

Melting point < -51°C because of dissolved impurities; -39°C

calculated.

Boiling point 298°C (calculated) decomposes.

Flash point 159°C

Decomposition Half-life: 36 h at 150°C; 1.6 h at 200°C; 4 min at 250°C; 36 s

temperature at 295°C.

Vapor density 9.2 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.0083 g/cm³ at 25°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.0007 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility 10.5 mg/m³ at 25°C

Solubility Miscible with water below 9.4°C. Slightly soluble

in water at room temperature. Soluble in organic

solvents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Ethyl methylphosphonic acid, 2-(Diisopropylamino)

ethanethiol, and P,P-diethyl dimethyldiphosphonate.

Rate of hydrolysis Half-life at 25°C: 100 days at pH 2 or 3; 16 min at pH 13;

1.3 min at pH 14.

Stability Persistent; relatively stable at room temperature; unstabi-

lized VX of 95% purity decomposed at a rate of 5% a month

at 71°C.

Storage stability No data available

Decomposition During basic hydrolysis of VX up to about 10% of the agent

if converted to EA2191 (diisopropylaminoethyl methylphosphonothioic acid). Based on the concentration of EA2192 expected to be formed during hydrolysis and its toxicity (1.4 mg/kg dermal in rabbit at 24 h in a 10/90% by wt ethanol/water solution), a Class B poison would result. A large-scale decon procedure, which uses both HTH and NaOH, destroys VX by oxidation and hydrolysis. Typically, the large-scale product contains 0.2–0.4% by wt EA2192 at 24 h. At pH 12, the EA2192 in the large-scale product has a half-life of about 14 days. Thus, a 90-day holding period at pH 12 results in about a 64-fold reduction of EA2192 (6 half-lives). This holding period has been shown to be sufficient to reduce the toxicity of the product below that

of a Class B poison. Other less toxic products are ethyl methylphosphonic acid, methylphosphonic acid,

diisopropylaminoethyl mercaptan, diethyl methylphosphonate, and ethanol. A small scale decontamination procedure uses sufficient HTH to oxidize all VX; thus no EA2192 is

formed.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) 10 mg/person (bare skin)

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 30 mg-min/m³ (mild activity)

*LCt*₅₀ (*percutaneous*) 100 mg-min/m³ (resting)

6–360 mg-min/m³ (bare skin) 6–3,600 mg-min/m³ (clothed)

ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 24 mg-min/m³ (mild activity)

ICt₅₀ (*percutaneous*) 50 mg-min/m³ (resting)

No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity Extremely toxic by skin and eye absorption; about 100× as

potent as GB. Liquid does not injure the skin or eye but penetrates rapidly. Immediate decontamination of the

smallest drop is essential.

Rate of action Very rapid. Death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dosage.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms of overexposure may occur within

minutes or hours depending upon dose. They include: miosis (constriction of pupils) and visual effects, headache and pressure sensation, runny nose and nasal congestion, salivation, tightness in the chest, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, anxiety, difficulty in thinking, difficulty sleeping, nightmares, muscle twitches, tremors, weakness, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, involuntary urination and defecation. Signs of severe exposure can progress to convulsions and

respiratory failure.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

> **Eye Contact:** Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

> Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

> soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

> splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under average weather conditions. In very cold weather VX can persist for months. VX is calculated to be approximately 1,500×

slower in evaporating than GB.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.12. Nerve Agent - Vx

Another V-agent of interest is Vx, called "V sub x." Another designation for Vx is "V-gas." The properties of Vx are similar to those of VX. It is nearly 10× more volatile than VX, but is very persistent in comparison to the G-agents. The molecular weight of Vx is 211.2. Listed values are calculated, information on this agent is limited. The physiological action, protection, and decontaminants for Vx are the same as for VX.

Informational

Designation Vx

Class Nerve agent Type B – persistent

Chemical name O-ethyl S-(2-dimethylaminoethyl) methylphosphonothiolate

CAS number [20820-80-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Oily liquid that is clear, and tasteless. It is amber colored Appearance

similar in appearance to motor oil.

Odor Odorless

Chemical formula C₇H₁₈NO₂PS

Molecular weight 211.2

 CH_3 $N-CH_2CH_2-S-P-OCH_2CH_3$ CH_4

Chemical structure

Melting point No data available. **Boiling** point 256°C (calculated) Flash point No data available Decomposition No data available

temperature

Vapor density 7.29 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.062 g/cm³ at 25°C Solid density No data available Vapor pressure

0.0042 mmHg at 20°C

0.0066 mmHg at 25°C

 $48 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 20^{\circ}\text{C}$ **Volatility**

75 mg/m³ at 25°C

Solubility Soluble in organic solvents. Slightly soluble in water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Ethyl methylphosphonic acid, 2-(Dimethylamino)

ethanethiol, and P,P-diethyl dimethyldiphosphonate.

Rate of hydrolysis

Stability Persistent; relatively stable at room temperature. Storage stabilityNo data availableDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory), No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory), No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity Extremely toxic by skin and eye absorption; about. Liquid

does not injure the skin or eye but penetrates rapidly. Immediate decontamination of the smallest drop is essen-

tial.

Rate of action Very rapid. Death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dosage.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms of overexposure may occur within

minutes or hours depending upon dose. They include: miosis (constriction of pupils) and visual effects, headache and pressure sensation, runny nose and nasal congestion, salivation, tightness in the chest, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, anxiety, difficulty in thinking, difficulty sleeping, nightmares, muscle twitches, tremors, weakness, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, involuntary urination and defecation. Signs of severe exposure can progress to convulsions and

respiratory failure.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection

mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems

are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth

resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

Decontamination HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot,

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontamination kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 indi-

vidual equipment decontamination kit.

Persistency No data available

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.13. Russian VX - VR

VR (also has been referred to as Soviet V-gas and Substance 33) and was investigated and developed by the Soviet Union during the 1950s, in a manner which the open literature suggests roughly paralleled the development of VX in the west. It has been suggested that the Soviet investigations were partly guided by knowledge of the molecular formula of VX but lacked information about the structural formula, and so settled on VR, which is a structural isomer of VX. However, it should be noted that there was explosion of interest in this class of compounds during this period, and so it is possible that initial studies had already been undertaken by the Soviets before the United States settled on VX. The greater difficulty of treatment and the possibility that detection might be more difficult could have served as incentives for the choice of VR even if the Soviets were aware of the structural formula for VX.

This is supported by sources that suggest that a pilot production facility for VR was constructed at a facility in Stalingrad (now Volgograd) by the Soviets as early as 1956, 2 years before VX was selected for production by the United States. Research on the agent continued for an extended period as well - in 1974, a Lenin Prize was awarded to researchers who were investigating issues associated with VR.

Informational

Designation VR

Class Nerve agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name O-isobutyl S-(2-diethylaminoethyl)methyl

phosphothioate

CAS number [159939-87-4]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Liquid with an "oily" consistency which is colorless when

pure.

OdorNo data availableChemical formula $C_{11}H_{26}NO_2PS$

Molecular weight 267.38

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2 & \text{O} \\ \text{N}-\text{CH}_2-\text{CH}_2-\text{S}-\text{P}-\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)_2} \\ \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2 & \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$

Melting point No data available

Boiling point 323°C **Flash point** 150°C

Decomposition No data available

temperature

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid density1.003 g/cm³ at 25°CSolid densityNo data available

Vapor pressure 0.00026 mmHg at 25°C

Volatility 8.9 mg/m³

Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Isobutyl methylphosphonic acid, 2-(Diethylamino)

ethanethiol, and P,P-diisobutyl dimethyl

diphosphonate.

Rate of hydrolysis Slow

Stability Persistent; relatively stable at room temperature.

Storage stability No data available

Decomposition No data available. However, due to the similarity to VX,

decomposition products should be similar.

Polymerization Will not occur

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) 11.3 μ g/kg

LCt₅₀ (respiratory), No data available
 LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (respiratory), No data available
 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative.

Skin and eye toxicity Extremely toxic by skin and eye absorption. Liquid does not

injure the skin or eye but penetrates rapidly. Immediate decontamination of the smallest drop is essential.

Rate of action Very rapid. Death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dosage.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms of overexposure may occur within

minutes or hours depending upon dose. They include: miosis (constriction of pupils) and visual effects, headache and pressure sensation, runny nose and nasal congestion, salivation, tightness in the chest, nausea, vomiting, giddiness, anxiety, difficulty in thinking, difficulty sleeping, nightmares, muscle twitches, tremors, weakness, abdominal cramps, diarrhea, involuntary urination and defecation. Signs of severe exposure can progress to convulsions and

respiratory failure.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other

Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors if severe signs of agent exposure appear; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; if breathing is difficult, administer oxygen; seek medical attention immediately.

> **Eye Contact:** Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min, then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

> Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing.

HTH, STB slurries; household bleach; DS2 solution; hot, Decontamination

soapy water. Decontaminate liquid agent on the skin with the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decon kit. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment

decontamination kit.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists for long periods of time under average weather conditions. In very cold weather VR can persist

for an extended period of time.

Use Delayed casualty agent.

5.14. Sarin - GB

GB is a lethal anticholinesterase agent. Its toxic hazard is high for inhalation, ingestion, and eye/skin exposure. Due to its high volatility, it is mainly an inhalation threat. Its rate of detoxification is low. Effects of chronic exposures are cumulative. Following a single exposure to GB, daily exposure to concentrations of any nerve agent insufficient to produce symptoms may result in the onset of symptoms after several days. After symptoms subside, increased susceptibility persists for one to several days. The degree of exposure required to produce recurrence, and the severity of these symptoms, depends on duration and time intervals between exposures.

Informational

Designation GB

Class Nerve agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Isopropyl methylphosphonofluoridate

CAS number [107-44-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Clear, colorless, and tasteless liquids.

Odor They are odorless in vapor and pure form.

Chemical formula $C_4H_{10}FO_2P$ 140.09 Molecular weight

 $\begin{array}{c|c} & \parallel \\ F-P-O-CH-CH_3 \\ & \mid \\ CH_3 & CH_3 \end{array}$ Chemical structure

Melting point −57°C 147°C **Boiling** point

Flash point Does not flash.

Decomposition Complete decomposition after 2.5 h at 150°C. temperature

Vapor density 4.86 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.102 g/cm3 at 25°C Solid density No data available Vapor pressure 2.9 mmHg at 25°C 4,100 mg/m³ at 0°C **Volatility**

16,091 mg/m³ at 20°C 22,000 mg/m³ at 25°C 29,800 mg/m³ at 30°C **Solubility** Soluble in all organic solvents, including alcohols, gasoline,

oils, and fats. GB is miscible with water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrogen fluoride under acid conditions; isopropyl alcohol

and polymers under alkaline conditions.

Variable with pH. Half-life 7.5 h at pH 1.8. Very rapidly Rate of hydrolysis

hydrolyzed in alkaline solutions; half-life 5 h at pH 9. Half-

life 30 h in unbuffered solution, 47 h at pH 6.

Stability Stable when pure, ~20 h.

Storage stability Fairly stable in steel containers at 65°C. Stability improves

> with increasing purity. Attacks tin, magnesium, cadmium plated steel, some aluminums; slight attack on copper, brass, lead; practically no attack on 1,020 steel, Inconel and K-monel.

Decomposition No data available

Polymerization Under alkaline conditions.

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) 24 mg/kg

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 70-100 mg-min/m³ **LCt₅₀** (percutaneous) No data available $35-75 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$ ICt₅₀ (respiratory) **ICt₅₀** (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative

Skin and eye toxicity Eyes: Very high toxicity; much greater through eyes than

through skin. Vapor causes pupils of the eyes to constrict;

vision becomes difficult in dim light.

Skin: Lethal dose (LD) is 1.7 g/person. Liquid does not injure skin but penetrates it rapidly. Immediate decontamination of smallest drop is essential. Vapor penetrates skin also.

Very rapid; death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

Rate of action

tion of fatal dose.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms are the same regardless of route the

poison enters the body (by inhalation, absorption, or ingestion): runny nose; tightness of chest; dimness of vision and miosis (pinpointing of the eye pupils); difficulty in breathing; drooling and excessive sweating; nausea; vomiting; cramps, and involuntary defecation and urination; twitching, jerking, and staggering; and headache, confusion, drowsiness, coma, and convulsion. These signs and symptoms are followed by cessation of breathing and death.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; if severe signs of agent exposure appear, administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available; do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

> **Eve Contact:** Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek

medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; administer an intramuscular injection with the Mark I Kit if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing. Clothing gives off

> G-agents for about 30 min after contact with vapor; consider this fact before unmasking. Immediately remove all

liquid from clothing.

Decontamination Flush eyes with water immediately. Use, the M258A1, M258,

or M291 skin decontamination kit for liquid agent on the skin. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment decontamination kit. HTH, STB, household bleach, caustic soda, dilute alkali solutions, or decontaminating solution number 2 (DS2) are effective on equipment. Use steam and ammonia or hot, soapy water in

a confined area.

Persistency Evaporates at approximately the same rate as water; depends

upon munitions used and the weather.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent.

5.15. Soman - GD

GD is a lethal anticholinesterase agent. Although it is primarily a vapor hazard, its toxic hazard is high for inhalation, ingestion, and eye and skin exposure. Its rate of detoxification in the body is low.

Informational

Designation GD

Class Nerve agent

Type A – nonpersistent.

Chemical name Pinacolyl methylphosphonofluoridate

CAS number [96-64-0]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Clear, colorless, and tasteless liquids.

Odor Slight camphor odor and give off a colorless vapor.

Chemical formula C₇H₁₆FO₂P Molecular weight 182.19

 $\begin{array}{c|cccc} O & CH_3 & \\ \parallel & & | & \\ F - P - O - CH - C - CH_3 \\ \mid & | & | \\ CH_3 & CH_3 & CH_3 \end{array}$ Chemical structure

Melting point -42°C (generally solidifies to noncrystalline, glasslike

material).

Boiling point 198°C Flash point 121°C

Decomposition

temperature Stabilized GD decomposes in 200 h at 130°C. Unstablized

GD decomposes in 4 h at 130°C.

Vapor density 5.6 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.02 g/cm³ at 25°C Solid density No data available Vapor pressure 0.40 mmHg at 25°C **Volatility** 531 mg/m³ at 0°C

3,900 mg/m³ at 25°C 5,570 mg/m³ at 30°C

Solubility 2.1% at 20°C and 3.4% at 0°C in water. Soluble in sulfur

mustard, gasoline, alcohols, fats, and oils.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Essentially hydrogen fluoride.

Rate of hydrolysis Varies with pH; complete in 5 min in 5% sodium hydroxide

(NaOH) solutions. Half-life at pH 6.65 and 25°C is 45 h.

Stability Less stable than GA or GB.

Storage stability Stable after storage in steel for 3 months at 65°C. GD cor-

rodes steel at the rate of 1×10^{-5} in./month; ~12 h.

DecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationWill not occur.

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) 70–400 mg-min/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) 10,000 mg-min/m³ (estimated).

ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 35–75 mg-min/m³
ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Low; essentially cumulative.

Skin and eye toxicity Eyes: Very high toxicity; vapor causes pupils of the eyes to

constrict; vision becomes difficult in dim light. Toxicity is

much greater through eyes than through skin.

Skin: Extremely toxic through skin absorption. The estimated LD_{50} is 0.35 g/person on bare skin (1.4 g/person in ordinary clothing). Liquid does not injure skin but penetrates it rapidly. Immediate decontamination of smallest

drop is essential. Vapor penetrates skin also.

Rate of action Very rapid; death usually occurs within 15 min after absorp-

tion of fatal dose.

Overexposure effects Signs and symptoms are the same regardless of route the

poison enters the body (by inhalation, absorption, or ingestion): runny nose; tightness of chest; dimness of vision and miosis (pinpointing of the eye pupils); difficulty in breathing; drooling and excessive sweating; nausea; vomiting; cramps, and involuntary defecation and urination; twitching, jerking, and staggering; and headache, confusion,

drowsiness, coma, and convulsion. These signs and symptoms are followed by cessation of breathing and death.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M17 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; if severe signs of agent exposure appear, administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available, but do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; administer an intramuscular injection with the Mark I Kit if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I Kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing. Clothing gives off

G-agents for about 30 min after contact with vapor; consider this fact before unmasking. Immediately remove all

liquid from clothing.

Decontamination Flush eyes with water immediately. Use, the M258A1, M258, or M291 skin decontamination kit for liquid agent on the

or M291 skin decontamination kit for liquid agent on the skin. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment decontamination kit. HTH. STB.

household bleach, caustic soda, dilute alkali solutions, or decontaminating solution number 2 (DS2) are effective on equipment. Use steam and ammonia or hot, soapy water in

a confined area.

Persistency Depends upon munitions used and the weather. Heavily

splashed liquid persists 1-2 days under average weather conditions. GD is calculated to evaporate about $4\times$ as slowly as water. Addition of agent thickeners can greatly increase per-

sistency.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent.

5.16. Tabun – GA

G-type nerve agents are considered to be nonpersistent chemical agents that may present a significant vapor hazard to the respiratory tract, eyes, or skin. GA-type nerve agents affect the body by blocking the action of the enzyme AChE. When this enzyme is blocked, large amounts of the chemical acetycholine build up at critical places within the nervous system, causing hyperactivity of the muscles and body organs stimulated by these nerves. The signs and symptoms of exposure to GA-type nerve agents depend upon the *route of exposure* and the *amount of exposure*.

Informational

Designation GA

Class Nerve agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Dimethylphosphoramidocyanidic acid, ethyl ester

CAS number [77-81-6]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Clear, colorless, and tasteless liquid.

Odor Slightly fruity odor

Chemical formula $C_5H_{11}N_2O_2P$

Molecular weight 162.12

 CH_3 $N-P-O-CH_2CH_3$ CH_3

Melting point -50°C

Chemical structure

Boiling point 248°C 78°C Flash point

Decomposition temperature

Decomposes completely at 150°C for 3.75 h. GA undergoes considerable decomposition when explosively disseminated.

5.6 (air = 1)Vapor density

1.07 g/cm3 at 25°C Liquid density Solid density No data available Vapor pressure 0.037 mmHg at 20°C 0.006 mmHg at 0°C

90 mg/m 3 at 0°C

Volatility 328 mg/m³ at 20°C $610 \text{ mg/m}^3 \text{ at } 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ 858 mg/m³ at 30°C

Solubility Slightly soluble in water; 9.8% at 25°C. 7.2% at 20°C.

Readily soluble in organic solvents, such as alcohols, ethers,

gasoline, oils, and fats.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrogen cyanide (HCN) and other products.

Rate of hydrolysis Slow with water but fairly rapid with strong acids and alka-

lies; self-buffering at pH 4.5. Autocatalytic below pH 4, because of presence of HCN. Half-life, 8.5 h at pH 7 (20°C); 7 h at pH 4–5. The rate of hydrolysis is increased by the

presence of phosphate.

Stability Stable, ~24 h

Storage stability GA is stable for several years when stored in steel containers

at ordinary temperatures.

Decomposition Decomposes within 6 months at 60°C; complete decomposi-

> tion in 3.75 h at 150°C; may produce HCN; oxides of nitrogen, oxides of phosphorus, carbon monoxide, and HCN.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) 1-1.5 mg/person LCt₅₀ (respiratory) $135-400 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$ LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 300 mg-min/m^3 *ICt*₅₀ (*percutaneous*) No data available Rate of detoxification Slight but definite

Skin and eye toxicity Eyes: Very high toxicity; much greater through eyes than skin. Very low concentration of vapor causes pupil of eyes to constrict, resulting in difficulty in seeing in dim light. Skin: Very toxic. Decontamination of smallest drop of liquid agent is essential. Liquid penetrates skin readily.

Rate of action

No data available

Overexposure effects

Signs and symptoms are the same regardless of route the poison enters the body (by inhalation, absorption, or ingestion): runny nose; tightness of chest; dimness of vision and miosis (pinpointing of the eye pupils); difficulty in breathing; drooling and excessive sweating; nausea; vomiting; cramps, and involuntary defecation and urination; twitching, jerking, and staggering; and headache, confusion, drowsiness, coma, and convulsion. These signs and symptoms are followed by cessation of breathing and death.

Safety

Protective gloves

Wear Butyl Glove M3 and M4 Norton, Chemical Protective

Glove Set.

Eye protection

Wear chemical goggles; use goggles and faceshield for splash

hazards.

Other

Wear gloves and lab coat with M9 or M14 mask readily

available for general lab work.

Emergency procedures

Inhalation: Hold breath and don respiratory protection mask; if severe signs of agent exposure appear, administer immediately, in rapid succession, all three Nerve Agent Antidote Kits, Mark I injectors; use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when approved mask-bag or oxygen delivery systems are not available; do not use mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when facial contamination exists; administer oxygen if breathing is difficult; seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Flush eyes immediately with water for 10–15 min then don a respiratory protective mask. Although miosis may be an early sign of agent exposure, do not administer an injection when miosis is the only sign present; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Don respiratory mask and remove contaminated clothing; wash contaminated skin with copious amounts of soap and water immediately using 10% sodium carbonate solution, or 5% liquid household bleach; rinse well with water to remove decontamination; if local sweating and muscular symptoms occur, administer an intramuscular injection with the MARK I Kit; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting; first symptoms are likely to be gastrointestinal; administer immediately 2-mg intramuscular injection of the MARK I kit auto injectors; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and protective clothing. Clothing gives off

G-agents for about 30 min after contact with vapor; consider this fact before unmasking. Immediately remove all

liquid from clothing.

Decontamination Flush eyes with water immediately. Use, the M258A1, M258,

or M291 skin decontamination kit for liquid agent on the skin. Decontaminate individual equipment with the M280 individual equipment decontamination kit. HTH, STB, household bleach, caustic soda, dilute alkali solutions, or decontaminating solution number 2 (DS2) are effective on equipment. Use steam and ammonia or hot, soapy water in a confined area. Note: GA may react to form CK in bleach

slurry.

Persistency The persistency will depend upon munitions used and the

weather. Heavily splashed liquid persists 1–2 days under average weather condition. GA evaporates about 20× more slowly than water. GA in water can persist about 1 day at 20°C and about 6 days at 5°C. GA persists about twice as

long in seawater.

Use Quick-acting casualty agent.

Chapter 6

Tear Agents

The tear compounds (lachrymators) cause a flow of tears and irritation of the skin. Because tear compounds produce only transient casualties, they are widely used for training, riot control, and situations where long-term incapacitation is unacceptable. When used against poorly equipped guerrilla or revolutionary armies, these compounds have proved extremely effective. When released indoors, they can cause serious illness or death.

The standard tear-producing agents currently in the US Army inventory for riot control are CS, CS1, CS2, CSX, and CR. The United States considers agent CN (popularly known as mace or tear gas) and its mixtures with various chemicals obsolete for military employment. This chapter includes these materials, however, for complete coverage of compounds with potential for use against US forces. This chapter also presents information regarding CN mixtures as an example of how agent properties can be tailored to the method of dissemination.

Riot control agents are irritants characterized by:

- A rapid time of onset of effects (seconds to several minutes).
- A relatively brief duration of effects (15–30 min) once the victim has escaped the contaminated atmosphere and has decontaminated (i.e., removed the material from his clothing).
- A high safety ratio (the ratio of the lethal dose [estimated] to the effective dose).

Orthochlorobenzylidene malononitrile (CS) is the most commonly used irritant for riot control purposes. Chloracetophenone (CN) is also used in some countries for this purpose in spite of its higher toxicity. A newer agent is dibenzoxazepine (CR) with which there is little experience. Arsenical smokes (sternutators) have in the past been used on the battlefield. Apart from their lachrymatory action they also provoke other effects, e.g., bronchoconstriction and emesis, and are some times referred to as vomiting agents.

6.1 Bromobenzylcyanide - CA

CA was the first tear agent that came into existence at the end of World War I. It was outmoded in 1920 with the introduction of the CN series and is now obsolete. The tear compounds cause a flow of tears and irritation of the skin. Because tear compounds produce only transient casualties, they are widely used for training, riot control, and situations where long-term incapacitation is unacceptable. When used against poorly equipped guerrilla or revolutionary armies, these compounds have proved extremely effective. When released indoors, they can cause serious illness or death.

Informational

Designation CA

Class Tear agent

TypeA – nonpersistentChemical nameBromobenzylcyanide

CAS number [5798-79-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Pure bromobenzylcyanide is a colorless crystalline solid

Odor A sour or rotten fruit odor

Chemical formula C_8H_6BrN Molecular weight196.0

Chemical structure CH—CM

Melting point 25.5°C pure; 18.5°C plant purity

Boiling point 242°C (decomposes)

Flash point None. Decomposes but does not burn

Decomposition Decomposes slowly at 60°C, more rapidly as the temperature

temperature increases. Decomposes completely at 242°C. Forms

hydrobromic acid and dicyanostilbene.

Vapor density 6.7 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.47 g/cm³ at 25°C

Solid density 1.52 g/cm³ at 20°C

Vapor pressure 0.011 mmHg at 20°C

Volatility 17 mg/m³ at 0°C

115 mg/m³ at 20°C 217 mg/m³ at 30°C

Solubility Soluble in organic liquids. Insoluble in water and cold

alcohol; also, soluble in phosgene, chloropicrin, and

benzyl cyanide.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Complex condensation products

Rate of hydrolysis Very slow

Stability No data available

Stable in glass, lead-lined, or enamel-lined containers; reac-

tion with iron may be explosive. Vigorous corrosive action on all common metals except lead; reaction with iron may

be explosive.

Decomposition No data available **Polymerization** No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

*LCt*₅₀ (*respiratory*) 8,000–11,000 mg-min/m³ (estimated)

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

*ICt*₅₀ (*respiratory*) 30 mg-min/m³ (approximate)

ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Rapidly detoxifies at the low concentration ordinarily

encountered.

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating; not toxic

Rate of action Instantaneous

aerosol. It produces a severe burning sensation to the mucous membranes and equally severe lacrimination to the eyes accompanied by headache and nausea. The nausea may lead to vomiting although the vomiting is more of a psychological reaction than physiological. CA will go into solution with human sweat and will incur a burning sensation to the face, especially in the areas around the mouth, nose, and eyes. It will penetrate clothing, making the areas around the neck, armpits, the tender skin areas behind the elbows, knees, and around the buttocks and crotch susceptible to rashes and blisters. The vapors can be lethal in enclosed or confined spaces within a few minutes without

prior respiratory protection. Nausea can lead to unconsciousness which may mean suffocation.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear butyl toxicological agent protective gloves (M3, M4, or

glove set).

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; wear a mask/respirator in open

areas.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing to include gloves

and lab coat with a respiratory mask readily available.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove victim from the source immediately;

seek medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Don a respiratory protective mask; flush eyes immediately with copious amounts of water; seek medical

attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Remove victim from the source immediately; decontaminate the skin immediately with copious amounts of water; decontaminate clothing with steam or by boiling; 20% alcoholic caustic soda is effective on material, but may damage it; seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Give victim milk to drink; seek medical atten-

tion immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask.

Decontamination Decontaminate clothing with steam or by boiling. Twenty

percent alcoholic caustic soda is effective on materials, but may damage it. Porous surfaces, such as earth, are very diffi-

cult to decontaminate.

Persistency Depends on munitions used and the weather; heavily

splashed liquid persists 1-2 days under average weather con-

ditions.

Use Obsolete.

6.2. Chloroacetophenone - CN

The United States considers agent CN (popularly known as mace or tear gas) and its mixtures with various chemicals to be obsolete for military deployment. It is highly toxic by inhalation and ingestion. CN tear compound causes flow of tears and irritation of the skin. Since tear compounds produce only transient casualties, they are wisely used for training, riot control, and situations where long-term incapacitation is unacceptable.

Informational

Designation CN

Class Tear agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Chloroacetophenone

CAS number [532-27-4]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance CN is a colorless to gray crystalline solid

Odor A sharp, irritating floral odor

Chemical formula C_8H_7CIO Molecular weight 154.59

Chemical structure $C-CH_2CI$

Melting point 54°C pure; 46–48°C plant purity

Boiling point 248°C **Flash point** 118°C

Decomposition temperature

Vapor density 5.3 (air = 1)

Liquid density1.187 g/cm³ at 58°CSolid density1.318 g/cm³ at 20°CVapor pressure0.0026 mmHg at 0°C

0.0041 mmHg at 20°C 0.152 mmHg at 51.7°C

Stable to boiling point

Volatility 2.36 mg/m³ at 0°C

 $34.3~mg/m^3$ at $20^{\circ}C$ $1060~mg/m^3$ at $51.7^{\circ}C$

Solubility Soluble in chloroform, chloropicrin, and other organic

solvents; insoluble in water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and hydroxyacetophenone

Rate of hydrolysis Not readily hydrolyzed **Stability** No data available

Chapter 6 ● Tear Agents ● CHLOROACETOPHENONE – CN

Storage stability Stable in closed containers at room temperature under

normal storage and handling conditions. Incompatibility

with water or steam.

Decomposition Toxic and corrosive vapors are produced when combined

with water or steam.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

134

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

LCt₅₀ (respiratory) 7,000–14,000 mg-min/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 80 mg-min/m³
 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Rapid; effects disappear in minutes. High concentrations

may cause skin irritation that usually disappears within a

few hours.

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating; not toxic in concentrations likely to be encoun-

tered in the field.

Rate of action Practically instantaneous

Overexposure effects Alpha-chloroacetophenone vapors may cause a tingling or

runny nose, burning and/or pain of the eyes, blurred vision, and tears. Burning in the chest, difficult breathing, and nausea may also occur as well as skin irritation, rash, or burns.

It can also cause difficulty if swallowed.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear impervious gloves.

Eye protection Wear dust- and splash-proof safety goggles where there is any

possibility of solid CN or liquids containing CN may contact the eyes; wear face shield; wear appropriate protective mask.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing to include gloves

and lab coat, apron, boots, and plastic coveralls; other protective clothing and equipment should be available to prevent contact with skin or clothing; remove contaminated clothing immediately; do not wear clothing until it has

been properly laundered.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove the victim to fresh air immediately;

perform artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; keep

victim warm and at rest; seek medical attention

immediately.

Eye Contact: Wash eyes immediately with copious amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids

occasionally; do not wear contact lenses when working with this chemical; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash the contaminated skin using soap or mild detergent and water immediately; remove the contaminated clothing immediately and wash the skin using soap or mild detergent and water; seek medical attention immediately when there are chemical burns or evidence of skin irritation.

Ingestion: Induce vomiting by having victim touch the back of the throat with finger or by giving victim syrup of ipecac as directed; do not induce vomiting if victim is unconscious; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask

Decontamination Aeration in the field; soda ash solution or alcoholic caustic

soda in enclosed areas.

Persistency Short because the compounds are disseminated as an

aerosol.

Use Training and control of civil disturbances.

6.3. Chloropicrin - PS

PS was used in large quantities during World War I; it was stockpiled during World War II and is no longer authorized for military use. PS is more toxic than chlorine, but less toxic than phosgene (CG). PS is a severe respiratory irritant. Persons with impaired pulmonary function may be at increased risk from exposure. It is a possible but unconfirmed tumorigenic agent that decomposes to form toxic chlorine gas and nitrogen oxides near oxygen fires.

Informational

Designation PS

Class Tear agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Trichloronitromethane

CAS number [76-06-2]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance PS is a colorless, oily liquid

Odor A stinging pungent odor

Chemical formula CCl₃NO₂

Molecular weight 164.3

Cl Cl—C—NO₂

Chemical structure

Melting point−69°CBoiling point112°C

Flash point Does not flash

Decomposition temperature

>400°C

Vapor density 5.6 (air = 1)

Liquid density1.66 g/cm³ at 20°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressure20 mmHg at 20°CVolatility55,700 mg/m³ at 0°C

99,000 mg/m³ at 10° C 164,500 mg/m³ at 20° C 210,700 mg/m³ at 25° C 267,500 mg/m³ at 30° C

Solubility Insoluble in water; soluble in organic solvents, lipids,

organophosphorus compounds, mustards, phosgene,

diphosgene, and Cl₂.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis productsDoes not hydrolyzed in waterRate of hydrolysisDoes not hydrolyzed in water

Stability Contact with strong oxidizers may cause fires or explosions.

Storage stability Instability occurs with high temperatures or severe shock,

particularly when involving containers of greater than 30 gal capacity; unstable liquid. Liquid chloropicrin will attack some forms of plastics, rubber, and coatings.

Decomposition Toxic gases and vapors (such as oxides of nitrogen,

phosgene, nitrosyl chloride, chlorine, and carbon

monoxide) may be released when chloropicrin decomposes.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) 2,000 mg-min/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available **ICt₅₀** (percutaneous) No data available Rate of detoxification No data available

Skin and eye toxicity Irritates nose and throat; causes tearing; irritates lungs at

higher concentrations; causes nausea and vomiting; can

cause skin lesions.

Rate of action No data available

Overexposure effects Chloropicrin is a powerful irritant whose vapors cause lung,

> skin, eye, nose and throat irritation, coughing, and vomiting. As an eye irritant, it produces immediate burning, pain, and tearing. In high concentration, PS damages the lungs, causing pulmonary edema. Exposure to liquid PS can cause severe burns on the skin that generally result in blisters and lesions. The lowest irritant concentration is 9 mg-min/m³ for 10 min, and the median lethal concentration is 2,000 mg-min/m³.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear impervious gloves.

Eye protection Wear face shields (8 in. minimum) or dust- and splash-proof

safety goggles to prevent any possibility of skin contact with

liquid chloropicrin.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing to include gloves

and lab coat, apron, boots, plastic coveralls; other protective clothing and equipment should be available to prevent contact with the skin or clothing; remove contaminated clothing immediately, do not wear clothing until it has been

properly laundered.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove the victim to fresh air immediately; perform artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; keep the victim warm and at rest; seek medical attention immediately.

> Eye Contact: Wash eyes immediately with copious amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally; do not wear contact lenses when working with this chemical; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash the contaminated skin using soap or mild detergent and water; remove the contaminated clothing immediately; wash the skin using soap or mild detergent and water; if irritation persists after washing, seek medical attention immediately.

Ingestion: Give victim copious amounts of water immediately; induce vomiting by having victim touch the back of his throat with his finger; do not make an unconscious person vomit; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask for vapors.

Decontamination Neutral or slight basic solutions with sulfides, such as

sodium sulfide. Do not use acidic solutions for decontami-

nation; acids reduce PS to CX, a blister agent.

PersistencyApproximately 6 h in vegetated fields.UseNot authorized for US military use.

6.4. o-Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile - CS

CS was developed in the late 1950s as a riot control substance. It is a more potent irritant than chloroacetophenone, but is less incapacitating. In the late 1960s, stocks of CS replaced CN. Presently, the US Army uses CS for combat training and riot control purposes.

Informational

Designation CS

Class Tear agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name o-Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile

CAS number [2698-41-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance CS is a white crystalline solid

Odor Burnt to create a colorless gas with an acrid pepper-like

smell.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{Chemical formula} & \text{C_{10}H}_5\text{CIN}_2 \\ \textbf{Molecular weight} & 188.61 \\ \end{array}$

Melting point93-95°CBoiling point310-315°CFlash point197°CDecompositionUnknown

temperature

Vapor density 6.5 (air = 1)

Liquid density No data available **Solid density** 1.04 g/cm³ at 20°C

Vapor pressure 3.4×10^{-5} mmHg at 20° CVolatility 0.71 mg/m^3 at 25° C

Solubility Soluble in hexane, benzene, methylene chloride, acetone,

dioxane, ethyl acetate, and pyridine; insoluble in water and

ethanol.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products o-chlorobenzaldehyde and malonoitrile

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid for dissolved CS. CS is only slightly soluble in water

(about 0.008% by wt at 25°C); thus, solid CS in water hydrolyzes relatively slowly. CS hydrolyzes more rapidly in

alkalinity is increased.

Stability Incompatible with strong oxidizers

Storage stability Stable in storage

Decomposition When heated to decomposition, CS emits highly toxic

fumes.

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin)No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory)61,000 mg-min/m³ LCt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory)10-20 mg-min/m³ ICt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available

Rate of detoxification Quite rapid. Incapacitating dosages lose their effects in

5-10 min.

Skin and eye toxicity Highly irritating, but not toxic.

Rate of action Very rapid (maximum effects in 20–60 s).

mation. It is immediately irritating to the eyes and upper respiratory tract. Warm vapors mix with human sweat to cause a burning sensation to the eyes, nose, and mouth. Conjunctivitis and pain in the eyes, lacrimation, erythema of the eyelids, runny nose, burning throat, coughing, and constricted feeling in the chest are the effects which will

occur immediately and will persist 5–20 min after removal from the contaminated area. It is immediately dangerous to life and health at a concentration of 2 mg/m³. It is not an accumulative agent in the human body, although it accumulates in the landscape. CS is the most persistent of the tear agents, absorbing into the most porous surfaces including soil and plaster.

Safety

Other

Protective gloves Wear impervious gloves; rubber gloves.

Eye protection Wear face shields or dust- and splash-proof safety goggles to

prevent any possibility of skin contact.

Wear protective mask and overclothing in confined spaces; use a chemical cartridge respirator with organic vapor cartridges in combination with a high efficiency particulate filter; wear a self-contained breathing apparatus with a full-face piece or an air purifying, full-face piece respirator

with an organic vapor canister.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove the victim to fresh air immediately; perform artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; keep

the victim warm and at rest; seek medical attention

immediately.

Eye Contact: Wash eyes immediately with copious amounts of water for at least 15 min; apply an ophthalmic corticosteroid ointment after decontamination; treat delayed erythema with a bland shake lotion (such as calamine lotion) or a topical corticosteroid depending on severity; do not wear contact lenses when working with this

chemical; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash the contaminated skin thoroughly using soap and water; remove the contaminated clothing immediately; if irritation persists after washing, seek medical

attention immediately.

Ingestion: Give victim copious amounts of water immediately; induce vomiting by having victim touch the back of throat with finger; do not make an unconscious person vomit; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and ordinary field clothing secured at neck,

wrist, and ankles. Personnel handling CS should wear rub-

ber gloves for additional protection.

Decontamination Personnel affected by CS in field concentrations should move to an uncontaminated area, face into the wind, and

remain well-spaced. They should be warned not to rub their

eyes to scratch irritated skin areas. Normally, aeration is sufficient to decontaminate personnel and to dissipate ill effects of the compound in 5–10 min. Personnel contaminated with visible CS particles should flush their bodies or affected parts with cool water for 3–5 min before showering with warm or hot water. Use soap and water on equipment contaminated with CS. The higher the alkalinity of the soap, the better. Do not use standard decontaminants or detergents that contain chlorine bleach for CS containing compounds; the materials can react to form compounds (epoxides, which have vesicant properties) more toxic than CS.

Persistency Varies, depending upon amount of contamination and form

of CS. CS aerosol usually has little residual hazard.

Use Training and riot control; limited tactical use in counter-

guerrilla operations.

6.5. Tear Agent - CNB

The symbol CNB identifies a mixture of 10% CN, 45% carbon tetrachloride, and 45% benzene. It is a powerful lacrimator. US forces adopted CNB in 1920 and used it until CNS replaced it. The advantage claimed for CNB was that its lower CN content made it more satisfactory than CNC for training purposes. Actually, merely using a lower concentration would obtain the same result with CNC.

Informational

Designation CNB

Class Tear agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Chloroacetophenone; carbon tetrachloride; and benzene

CAS number Mixture: [not available]; chloroacetophenone: [532-27-4];

carbon tetrachloride: [56-23-5]; benzene: [71-43-2].

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance CNB is a slightly brown liquid

Odor Smells heavily of benzene

Chemical formula C₈H₇ClO; CCl₄; C₆H₆

Molecular weight 154.59; 154; 78

Chemical structure C—CH₂CI

$$Cl - \begin{matrix} Cl \\ - \\ - \\ Cl \end{matrix} \qquad \bigcirc$$

Melting point −7 to 30°C

Boiling point 75-247°C, varies as solvents evaporate

Flash point Below 4.44°C

Decomposition

temperature

>247°C

Vapor density 4.0 (air = 1)

1.14 g/cm3 at 20°C Liquid density Solid density No data available Vapor pressure No data available

Volatility Benzene: 320,624 mg/m³ at 20°C

420,111 mg/m³ at 25°C

Carbon tetrachloride: 766,000 mg/m³ at 20°C

Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products None Rate of hydrolysis None **Stability** Stable

Storage stability Adequate in storage Decomposition No data available Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) No data available LCt₅₀ (respiratory) $11,000 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$ **LCt₅₀ (percutaneous)** No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 80 mg-min/m^3 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Rapid

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating, not toxic Rate of action Instantaneous

Overexposure effects

CNB is a formulation of chloroacetophenone. Like CN, CNB has a pronounced lacrimatory effect, resulting in a natural reflex to shut the eyes. It is similarly irritating to the skin, especially the face and such exposed portions of the body where sweat accumulates. CNB will penetrate clothing or adhere to it under long exposure due to its benzene component. The same rashes caused by CN will be caused by CNB. CNB has a slightly more powerful choking effect than CN. Eve toxicity remains about the same as CN. Some sensitive individuals may experience nausea upon exposure. CNB can form lethal concentrations in closed or confined spaces, although concentrations in open are highly unlikely ever to do so.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear impervious gloves.

Eye protection Wear dust- and splash-proof safety goggles where there is any possibility of solid CNB or liquids containing CNB con-

tacting the eyes; use appropriate protective mask.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing to include gloves

and lab coat, apron, boots, plastic coveralls; other protective clothing and equipment should be available to prevent contact with skin or clothing; remove contaminated clothing immediately; do not wear clothing until it has been prop-

erly laundered.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove the victim to fresh air immediately; perform artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; keep victim warm and at rest; seek medical attention immediately.

> Eye Contact: Wash eyes immediately with copious amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally; do not wear contact lenses when working with this chemical; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash the contaminated skin with soap or mild detergent and water immediately; remove the contaminated clothing immediately; wash the skin using soap or mild detergent and water; seek medical attention immediately when there are chemical burns or evidence of skin irritation.

Ingestion: Induce vomiting by having victim touch the back of his throat with finger or by giving victim syrup of ipecac as directed; do not induce vomiting if victim is unconscious; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask for vapors

Decontamination None needed in the field; wash contaminated surfaces with

a 5% solution by weight of sodium hydroxide in 95%

alcohol or with a mixture of 20 parts of water and 80 parts

of carbitol (diethylene glycol).

Persistency Short
Use Obsolete

6.6. Tear Agent - CNC

The symbol CNC identifies a 30% solution of CN in chloroform. It was developed to deliver CN in liquid form. CNC causes a flow of tears, irritates the respiratory system, and causes stinging of skin.

Informational

Designation CNC

Class Tear agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Chloroacetophenone; chloroform

CAS number Mixture: [not available]; chloroacetophenone: [532-27-4];

chloroform: [67-66-4]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance CNC is a liquid

Odor Smells heavily of chloroform

Chemical formula C₈H₇ClO; CHCl₃

Molecular weight 154.59; 119.4

Chemical structure $\begin{array}{c} O & Cl \\ \parallel & -C-CH_2Cl + Cl-C-Cl \\ \parallel & Cl \end{array}$

Melting point 0.23°C. This is the temperature at which CN crystals sepa-

rate and is not a true change of state. It is that temperature at which the solution becomes saturated with CN. If the solution cools below this point, solid matter appears and

gives the appearance of solidifying.

Boiling point 60–247°C, varies as solvents evaporate

Flash point None

Decomposition Stable to boiling point **temperature**

Vapor density 4.4 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.40 g/cm³ at 20°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 61 mmHg at 5°C
144 mmHg at 20°C

Volatility No data available
Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrogen chloride and hydroxyacetophenone

Rate of hydrolysis Not readily hydrolyzed

Stability Stable

Storage stabilityAdequate in storageDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin)No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) $11,000 \text{ mg-min/m}^3$ LCt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory)80 mg-min/m 3 ICt_{50} (percutaneous)No data available

Rate of detoxification Rapid

Overexposure effects

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating, not toxic

Rate of action Instantaneous

CNC is a formulation of chloroacetophenone. Like CN, CNC has a pronounced lacrimatory effect, resulting in a natural reflex to shut the eyes. It is similarly irritating to the skin, especially the face and such exposed portions of the body where sweat accumulates. The same rashes caused by CN will be caused by CNC. CNC has a slightly more powerful choking effect than CN. Eye toxicity remains about the same as CN. Some sensitive individuals may experience nausea upon exposure. CNC can form lethal concentrations in closed or confined spaces, although concentrations in open are highly unlikely ever

to do so.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear impervious gloves.

Eye protection Wear dust- and splash-proof safety goggles where there is

any possibility of solid CNC or liquids containing CNC contacting the eyes; use appropriate protective mask.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing to include gloves

and lab coat, apron, boots, plastic coveralls; other protective clothing and equipment should be available to prevent contact with skin or clothing; remove contaminated clothing immediately; do not wear clothing until it has

been properly laundered.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove the victim to fresh air immediately;

perform artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; keep victim warm and at rest; seek medical attention

immediately.

Eye Contact: Wash eyes immediately with copious amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally; do not wear contact lenses when working with this

chemical; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash the contaminated skin with soap or mild detergent and water immediately; remove the contaminated clothing immediately; wash the skin using soap or mild detergent and water; seek medical attention immediately when there are chemical burns or evidence of skin irritation.

Ingestion: Induce vomiting by having victim touch the back of his throat with finger or by giving victim syrup of ipecac as directed; do not induce vomiting if victim is unconscious; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask for vapors

Decontamination Aeration in the field; wash contaminated surfaces with a 5%

solution by weight of sodium hydroxide in 95% alcohol or

strong soda ash solution.

Persistency Short
Use Obsolete

6.7. Tear Agent - CNS

The symbol CNS identifies a mixture of 23% CN, 38.4% chloropicrin, and 38.4% chloroform. It is an example of multiple-component mixtures developed to achieve desired dissemination characteristics. CNS was declared obsolete in 1957 and is no longer in the supply system. In addition to having the

effects described under CN, CNS also had the effects of PS, which acts as a vomiting compound, a choking agent, and a tear compound. CNS may cause lung effects similar to those of phosgene and also may cause nausea, vomiting, colic, and diarrhea that may persist for weeks. The lacrimatory effects of PS are much less marked than those of CN and were relatively unimportant for CNS. This is shown by the fact that tearing effects were no greater with CNS than with CNC, which contains no PS.

Informational

Designation CNS

Class Tear agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Chloroacetophenone; chloropicrin; chloroform

CAS number Mixture: [not available]; chloroacetophenone: [532-27-4];

chloropicrin: [76-06-2]; chloroform: [67-66-3].

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceCNS is a clear liquidOdorSmells like flypaper

Chemical formula C₈H₇ClO; CCl₃NO₂; CHCl₃

Molecular weight 154.59; 164.3; 119.4

Chemical structure

$$\begin{array}{c}
O \\
\parallel \\
C - CH_2CI
\end{array}$$

Melting point Approximately 2°C This is the temperature at which CN

crystals separate and is not a true change of state.

Boiling point 60–247°C, varies as solvents evaporate.

Flash point None

Decomposition Stable to boiling point

temperature

Vapor density 5.0 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.47 g/cm³ at 20°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 78 mmHg at 5°C

Volatility 605,000 mg/m³ at 20°C

900,500 mg/m³ at 30°C 1,620,000 mg/m³ at 50°C

Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrogen chloride and hydroxyacetophenone

Rate of hydrolysis Not readily hydrolyzed

Stability Stable

Storage StabilityAdequate in storageDecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) 11,400 mg-min/m³ LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) 60 mg-min/m³ ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification The effects of CN are long lasting and cumulative and

may prolong the effects of CNS for weeks. Such a prolonged effect maybe undesirable for training and

riot control.

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating, not toxic

Rate of action Instantaneous

Overexposure effects CNS is an example of multiple-component mixtures devel-

oped to achieve desired dissemination characteristics. Its hazards exist for inhalation, ingestion, and skin and eye exposure. It produces nausea within a minute of inhalation by a moderately sensitive person. If inhaled for longer periods, vomiting, colic (severe abdominal pains and cramps), and diarrhea are to be expected in its victims. Persons who are exposed to very large quantities of the vapors or liquid concentrations may suffer these symptoms for weeks. CNS is a nonlethal choking agent. It will cause the victims to gasp for air (thus inhaling more CNS) while causing discomfort to the bronchial tubes and lung sacs. CNS vapors may go into solution with sweat, making it a skin irritant, especially

the face. If allowed to penetrate the clothing, CNS will cause stinging under the armpits, elbows, knees, and the area around the crotch and buttocks. Skin rashes may result after prolonged exposures. Prolonged eye exposure would not be recommended.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear impervious gloves.

Eye protection Wear dust- and splash-proof safety goggles where there is

any possibility of solid CNS or liquids containing CNS con-

tacting the eyes; use appropriate protective mask.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing to include gloves

and lab coat, apron, boots, plastic coveralls; other protective clothing and equipment should be available to prevent contact with skin or clothing; remove contaminated clothing immediately; do not wear clothing until it has been prop-

erly laundered.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove the victim to fresh air immediately;

perform artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; keep victim warm and at rest; seek medical attention

immediately.

Eye Contact: Wash eyes immediately with copious amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally; do not wear contact lenses when working with this chemical; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash the contaminated skin with soap or mild detergent and water immediately; remove the contaminated clothing immediately, and wash the skin using soap or mild detergent and water; seek medical attention immediately when there are chemical burns or evidence of skin irritation.

Ingestion: Induce vomiting by having victim touch the back of his throat with finger or by giving victim syrup of ipecac as directed; do not induce vomiting if victim is unconscious; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask for vapors

Decontamination Not required in the field, hot solution of soda ash and

sodium sulfite for gross contamination in enclosed spaces.

Persistency Short

Obsolete Use

6.8. Tear Agent – CR

In 1974 the US Army approved the use of CR. CR has much greater irritating properties than CS and is about 5× more effective. In addition, CR is much less toxic than CS. CR is not used in its pure form (a yellow powder), but is dissolved in a solution of 80 parts of propylene glycol and 20 parts of water to form a 0.1% CR solution. It is used in solution as a riot control agent.

Informational

Designation CR

Class Tear agent

Type B – persistent

Chemical name Dibenz-(b,f)-1,4-oxazepine

CAS number [257-07-8]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Yellow powder

Odor Burning sensation in nose and sinuses

Chemical formula $C_{13}H_9NO$ Molecular weight195.25

Chemical structure

Melting point72°CBoiling point335°CFlash point188°C

Decomposition temperature

No data available

Vapor density 6.7 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.56 g/cm³ at 25°C Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.00059 mmHg at 20°C Volatility 0.63 mg/m³ at 25°C

Solubility Negligible in water. Soluble in polypropylene glycol,

benzene, chloroform, or carbon tetrachloride.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products No data available

Rate of hydrolysis Very slow

Stability Stable in aqueous, heated acidic, and strong alkali solutions.

Thermally stable. Never mix CR with organic or inorganic

bleaches or peroxide.

Storage stability Store in nonporous containers on nonporous surfaces. CR

will leach and persist in porous materials.

Decomposition Nitrous oxide and carbon monoxide

Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous) 0.15 mg/m³

Rate of detoxification Skin irritation persists for 15–30 min after removal of CR.

Eye effects may last up to 6 h.

Skin and eye toxicity No data available

Rate of action Very rapid

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear impervious gloves.

Eye protection Wear dust- and splash-proof safety goggles where there is any

possibility of solid CN or liquids containing CN may contact the eyes; wear face shield; wear appropriate protective mask.

Other Wear a complete set of protective clothing that include

gloves and lab coat, apron, boots, and plastic coveralls; other protective clothing and equipment should be available to prevent contact with skin or clothing; remove contaminated clothing immediately; do not wear clothing until

it has been properly laundered.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove the victim to fresh air immediately;

perform artificial respiration if breathing has stopped; keep victim warm and at rest; seek medical attention

immediately.

Eye Contact: Wash eyes immediately with copious amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally; do not wear contact lenses when working with this chemical; seek medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Wash the contaminated skin using soap or mild detergent and water immediately; remove the contaminated clothing immediately and wash the skin using soap or mild detergent and water; seek medical attention immediately when there are chemical burns or evidence of skin irritation.

Ingestion: Induce vomiting by having victim touch the back of the throat with finger or by giving victim syrup of ipecac as directed; do not induce vomiting if victim is unconscious; seek medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask and ordinary field clothing secured at neck,

wrist, and ankles.

Decontamination Personnel affected by CR in field concentrations should

move to an uncontaminated area, face into the wind, and remain well-spaced apart. They should be warned not to rub their eyes to scratch irritated skin areas. Normally, aeration is sufficient to decontaminate personnel and to dissipate ill effects of the compound in 5-10 min. If CR entered the eyes, flush with water. Individuals who have ingested CR should be given lots of water or milk to drink. Do not induce vomiting. Do not use bleach, detergents, or peroxides for decontamination; this combination releases toxic fumes. Remove CR from equipment or surfaces by wiping, scraping, shoveling, or sweeping. Wipe the area with rags soaked in propylene glycol or an automotive antifreeze solution, if available; wipe with rubbing alcohol; and then scrub with nonbleach detergent and hot water before rinsing with large amounts of cold water. Place all contaminated materials used for decontamination in a storage container where

they cannot affect personnel.

Persistency As persistent as, or more persistent than, CS. Under suitable

conditions CR can persist on certain surfaces (especially

porous material) for up to 60 days.

Use Riot control agent dispersed as a spray.

Chapter 7

Vomit Agents

Vomiting agents produce strong, pepper-like irritation in the upper respiratory tract, with irritation of the eyes and tearing. They cause violent, uncontrollable sneezing, cough, nausea, vomiting, and a general feeling of bodily discomfort. The vomiting compounds listed are normally solids that vaporize when heated and then condense to form aerosols. They produce their effects by inhalation or by direct action on the eyes. Under field conditions, vomiting compounds cause great discomfort to victims; when released indoors, they can cause serious illness or death. The principal vomiting agents are diphenylchloroarsine (DA), diphenylaminochloroarsine (DM; Adamsite), and diphenylcyanoarsine (DC). Chloropicrin also is a vomiting agent.

The onset of symptoms may be delayed for several minutes after initial exposure (especially with DM); effective exposure may, therefore, occur before the presence of the smoke is suspected. The paranasal sinuses are irritated and fill with secretions and severe frontal headache results. Prolonged exposure may cause retrosternal pain, dyspnoea, and asthma-like symptoms. Symptoms reach their climax after 5–10 min and disappear 1–2 h after cessation of exposure.

Symptoms, in progressive order, are irritation of the eyes and mucous membranes, viscous discharge from the nose similar to that caused by a cold, sneezing and coughing, severe headache, acute pain and tightness in the chest, nausea, and vomiting. Exposure of the skin to high concentrations will cause erythema and itching, proceeding to a burning sensation and vesicle formation.

The effects of DM develop more slowly than those of DA, and for moderate concentrations the effects last about 30 min after the person leaves the contaminated atmosphere. At higher concentrations the effects may last up to several hours.

7.1. Adamsite – DM

DM was first produced during World War I. Adamsite was not toxic enough for the battlefield, but it proved to be too drastic for use against civilian mobs;

it was banned for use against civilian populations in the 1930s, Western nations. DM was produced worldwide until superseded by the CN series of tear agents.

Informational

Designation DM

Class Vomiting agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name 10-chloro-5,10-dihydrophenarsazine chloride

CAS number [578-94-9]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Light green to yellow crystals at room temperature

Above melting point

Odor No odor, but irritating

Chemical formula C₁₂H₉AsClN

Molecular weight 277.57

Chemical structure

Melting point 195°C

Boiling point 410°C

Flash point Does not flash

Decomposition temperature

Vapor density Negligible

Liquid density No data available **Solid density** 1.65 g/cm³ at 20°C

Vapor pressure 2×10^{-13} mmHg at 20°CVolatility $19,300 \text{ mg/m}^3$ at 0°C

26,000–120,000 mg/m 3 at 20°C

72,500-143,000 mg/m³ at 25°C

Solubility Soluble in furfural and acetone; slightly soluble in common

organic solvents; insoluble in water. Not readily soluble in

any of the liquid chemical warfare agents.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Diphenylarsenious oxide $[NH(C_6H_4)_2 As]_2O$ and hydrochlo-

ric acid. The oxide is very poisonous if taken internally.

Rate of hydrolysis Quite rapid when in aerosol form. When solid DM is cov-

ered with water, a protective oxide coating forms that hinders further hydrolysis. Acidic pH: 0.5% prevents hydrolysis at room temperature; 9.8% HCl prevents hydrolysis at 70°C.

Basic pH slowly hydrolyzes in water.

Stability Stable

Storage stability Stable in pure form; after 3 months, caused extensive corro-

sion of aluminum, anodized aluminum, and stainless steel; will corrode iron, bronze, and brass when moist. Titanium: 71°C, 6 months, appeared good. Stainless Steel: 43°C, 30 days, slight discoloration. Common Steel: 43°C, 30 days, covered with rust. Aluminum Anodized: 43°C, 30 days,

minor corrosion and pitting. Aluminum: 43°C,

30 days, severe corrosion.

Decomposition No data available **Polymerization** No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

 LCt_{50} (respiratory) 11,000 mg-min/m³

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 22–150 mg-min/m³

ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Quite rapid in small amounts. Incapacitating amounts lose

their effects after about 30 min

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating; relatively nontoxic

Rate of action Very high. Requires only about 1 min to temporarily inca-

pacitate at a concentration of 22 mg/m³.

Overexposure effects DM is a vomiting compound. It is normally a solid, but

upon heating, DM first vaporizes and then condenses to form aerosols. It is toxic through inhalation, ingestion, and skin contact. Adamsite is dispersed as an aerosol, irritating to the eyes and respiratory tract, but not necessarily to the skin. Under field conditions, vomiting agents can cause great discomfort to the victims; when released indoors, they can cause serious illness or death. Symptoms include irritation of eyes and mucous membranes, coughing, sneezing, severe headache, acute pain and tightness in the chest, nausea, and vomiting. DM has been noted to cause necrosis of corneal

epithelium in humans. The human body will detoxify the effects of mild exposures within 30 min of evacuation. Severe exposures may take several hours to detoxify and minor sensory disturbances may persist for up to 1 day.

Safety

Protective gloves Wear chemical protective gloves.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; wear a mask/respirator in open

areas.

Other Wear additional protective clothing, such as gloves and lab

coat with an M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available in

closed or confined spaces.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air; wear a mask/

respirator in spite of coughing, sneezing, salivation, and nausea; lift the mask from the face briefly, if necessary, to permit vomiting or to drain saliva from the facepiece; seek

medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Don a respiratory protective mask; seek med-

ical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Rinse the nose and throat with saline water or bicarbonate of soda solution; wash exposed skin and scalp with soap and water and allow to dry on the skin; dust

the skin with borated talcum.

Ingestion: Seek medical attention immediately; carry on duties as vigorously as possible; this will help to lessen and shorten the symptoms; combat duties usually can be per-

formed in spite of the effects of sternutators.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask.

Decontamination None needed in the field; use bleaching powder or DS2 for

gross decontamination in enclosed places.

Persistency Short, because compounds are disseminated as an aerosol.

Soil; persistent. Surface (wood, metal, masonry, rubber, paint); persistent. Water; persistent; when material is covered with water, an insoluble film forms, which prevents

further hydrolysis.

Use Not authorized for US military use.

7.2. Diphenylchloroarsine - DA

Agent DA contains arsenic and chlorine. The threat could use it to cause troops to remove their masks and vomit, thereby exposing them to other agents.

Informational

Designation DA

Class Vomiting agent

Type A – nonpersistent

Chemical name Diphenylchloroarsine

CAS number [712-48-1]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Colorless crystals when pure

Odor None

Chemical formula C₁₂H₁₀AsCl

Molecular weight 264.5

Chemical structure

Melting point 41–44.5°C

Boiling point 333°C with decomposition

Flash point 350°C **Decomposition** 300°C

temperature

Vapor density 9.15 (air = 1)

Liquid density 1.387 g/cm³ at 50°C **Solid density** 1.363 g/cm³ at 40°C

Vapor pressure 0.0036 mmHg at 45°C, calculated

Volatility 48 mg/m³ at 45°C

Solubility Soluble in acetone, ethanol, and carbon tetrachloride;

insoluble in water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Diphenylaresenious oxide and hydrochloric acid. The oxide

is very poisonous if taken internally.

Rate of hydrolysis Slow in mass, but rapid when finely divided.

StabilityNo data availableStorage stabilityStable when pure.

Decomposition No data available **Polymerization** No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (**skin**) No data available

LCt₅₀ (*respiratory*) 15,000 mg-min/m³ (estimated)

LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available
 ICt₅₀ (respiratory) 12 mg-min/m³
 ICt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Any merely incapacitating amount is detoxified completely

within 1-2 h.

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating; not toxic

Rate of action Very rapid, within 2 or 3 min after a 1-min exposure.

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear chemical protective gloves.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; wear a mask/respirator in open areas.

Other Wear additional protective clothing, such as gloves and lab

coat with an M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available in

closed or confined spaces.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air; wear a mask/

respirator in spite of coughing, sneezing, salivation, and nausea; lift the mask from the face briefly, if necessary, to permit vomiting or to drain saliva from the facepiece; seek

medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Don a respiratory protective mask; seek

medical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Rinse the nose and throat with saline water or bicarbonate of soda solution; wash exposed skin and scalp with soap and water and allow to dry on the skin; dust

the skin with borated talcum.

Ingestion: Seek medical attention immediately; carry on duties as vigorously as possible; this will help to lessen and shorten the symptoms; combat duties usually can be performed in spite of the effects of storoutetees.

formed in spite of the effects of sternutators.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask.

Decontamination None required in the field. Caustic soda or chlorine used for

gross contamination in enclosed spaces.

Persistency Short, compound is disseminated as an aerosol.

Use Not authorized for US military use.

7.3. Diphenylcyanoarsine - DC

The properties of DC are much like those of DA and DM, and the threat would use it in the same manner. DC is more toxic than DA. The effects from a moderate concentration last about 30 min after a person leaves the contaminated atmosphere. The effects from a higher concentration may last up to several hours.

Informational

Designation DC

Class Vomiting agent
 Type A – nonpersistent
 Chemical name Diphenylcyanoarsine

CAS number [23525-22-6]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance White to pink solid

Odor Similar to garlic and bitter almonds

 $\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{Chemical formula} & \textbf{C}_{12}\textbf{H}_{10}\textbf{AsN} \\ \textbf{Molecular weight} & \textbf{255.0} \\ \end{array}$

Melting point 31.5–35°C

Chemical structure

Boiling point 350°C with decomposition

Flash point No data available

Decomposition About 25% decomposed at 300°C. Largely decomposed as a

temperature result of dispersing blast.

Vapor densityNo data availableLiquid density1.3338 g/cm³ at 35°CSolid densityNo data available

Vapor pressure 0.0002 mmHg at 20°C
Volatility 2.8 mg/m³ at 20°C

Solubility Soluble in chloroform and other organic solvents; insoluble

in water.

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrochloric acid and diphenylarsenious oxide

Rate of hydrolysis Very slow

StabilityStable at all ordinary temperaturesStorage stabilityStable at all ordinary temperatures

Decomposition No data available **Polymerization** No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) 10,000 mg-min/m³ LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) 30 mg-min/m³ ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available

Rate of detoxification Rapid. Incapacitating amounts lose their effect after about 1 h.

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating; not toxic

Rate of action Very rapid. Higher concentrations are intolerable in

about 30 s.

Overexposure effects No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear chemical protective gloves.

Eye protection Wear chemical goggles; wear a mask/respirator in open

areas.

Other Wear additional protective clothing, such as gloves and lab

coat with an M9, M17, or M40 mask readily available in

closed or confined spaces.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: Remove victim to fresh air; wear a mask/

respirator in spite of coughing, sneezing, salivation, and nausea; lift the mask from the face briefly, if necessary, to permit vomiting or to drain saliva from the facepiece; seek

medical attention immediately.

Eye Contact: Don a respiratory protective mask; seek med-

ical attention immediately.

Skin Contact: Rinse the nose and throat with saline water or bicarbonate of soda solution; wash exposed skin and scalp with soap and water and allow to dry on the skin; dust

the skin with borated talcum.

Ingestion: Seek medical attention immediately; carry on duties as vigorously as possible; this will help to lessen and shorten the symptoms; combat duties usually can be performed in spite of the effects of sternutators.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask.

Decontamination None required in the filed. Use alkali solution or DS2 for

decontamination in enclosed places.

Persistency Short, because the compound is disseminated as an aerosol.

Use Not authorized for US military use.

Chapter 8

Binary Components

B2 and VX2 are the designations for Sarin (GB) and agent VX that are formed in binary reactions. GB2 and VX2 have been developed to decrease hazards of manufacturing, storing, and handling unitary nerve agents. In binary weapons, two relatively nontoxic chemicals are mixed in flight to form the agent. Compounds used to produce the binary nerve agents are not chemical agents themselves. Chapter 3 discusses these compounds.

The components of GB2 are methylphosphonic difluoride (DF) and a mixture of isopropyl alcohol and isopropyl amine (OPA).

The components of VX2 are QL, which is designated chemically as *O*-(2-diisopropylaminoethyl)-O'-ethyl methylphosphonite, and NE, which is powdered sulfur with a small amount of added silica aerogel prevent caking.

GB2 is formed by the reaction of DF with OPA.

VX2, binary VX, is formed by the action of *O,O'*-ethyl (2-diisopropy-laminoethyl) methylphosphonite (QL) with sulfur (NE and NM).

DF and its precursor, methylphosphonic dichloride (DC), are organophosphonic acids. They will react with alcohols to form crude lethal nerve agents, such as crude GB. High overexposure may cause inhibition of cholinesterase activity. Although much less toxic than GB, DF and DC are toxic and corrosive materials.

Troop exposure to these materials could result from leaking DF containers, accidents that disrupt packaging, spills at production or storage facilities, or accidents during transport. Because DF and DC are relatively volatile compounds, the primary route of exposure is expected to be the respiratory system. However, ingestion also results from inhalation exposures in animals and could occur in humans. DF and DC vapors have a pungent odor and may cause severe and painful irritation of the eyes, nose, throat, and lungs. Data provided are for DF only, DC has similar properties.

8.1. Alcohol - Amine Mixture - OPA

The mixture known as OPA is relatively nontoxic compared with nerve agents. However, it is not without hazard. It is a highly volatile and flammable liquid

composed of 72% isopropyl alcohol and 28% isopropylamine. It forms toxic oxides of nitrogen as well as explosive mixtures in air. In contact with skin and eyes OPA may cause severe irritation. Ingestion causes nausea, salivation, and severe irritation of the mouth and stomach. Inhalation may cause irritation of the lower respiratory tract, coughing, difficult breathing, or loss of consciousness.

Informational

Designation OPA

Class Binary component

Type Does not apply

Chemical name 2-Propanol; isopropylamine

CAS number Mixture: [not available]; 2-propanol: [67-63-0];

isopropylamine: [75-31-0]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Clear liquid

Odor Alcohol and ammonia

Chemical formula $C_3H_8O; C_3H_9N$

Molecular weight 60.1; 59.11

Melting point < -88°C **Boiling point** 60°C

Flash point −9.4°C (based on amine)

Decomposition temperature

No data available

Vapor density 2.1 (air = 1)

Liquid density0.7443 g/cm³ at 25°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressure197 mmHg at 20°CVolatilityNo data availableSolubilityNo data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products No data availableRate of hydrolysis No data available

Stability Stable but reactive, volatile, and flammable

Storage stability Store OPA in a cool, well-ventilated area away from heat,

open flame. Avoid contact with water mists or sprays, metals, alkaline materials, and some organics. Reacts readily with DF or DC, producing extremely toxic compounds

(GB or a chlorine compound similar to GB).

Decomposition No data available **Polymerization** No data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available Rate of detoxification No data available

Skin and eye toxicity Irritating and toxic through the skin and eyes, mainly

because of the isopropylamine in the mixture.

Rate of actionNo data availableOverexposure effectsNo data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent any possibil-

ity of contact with skin; butyl and neoprene rubber gloves

are preferred.

Eye protection Wear splash-proof or dust-resistant safety goggles and a

faceshield to prevent contact with substance.

Other Wear respirators based on contamination levels found, must

not exceed the working limits of the respirator and must be jointly approved by NIOSH; employer should provide an eye wash fountain and quick drench shower for emergency use.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: If adverse effects occur, remove to uncontami-

nated area. Give artificial respiration if not breathing. If breathing is difficult, oxygen should be administered. Get

immediate medical attention.

Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 min. Then get immediate medical attention. *Skin Contact:* Wash skin with soap and water for at least 15 min while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Get immediate medical attention. Thoroughly clean and dry contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse. Destroy contaminated shoes.

Ingestion: Contact local poison control center or physician immediately. Never make an unconscious person vomit or drink fluids. Give large amounts of water or milk. Allow vomiting to occur. When vomiting occurs, keep head lower than hips to help prevent aspiration. If person is unconscious, turn head to side. Get medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask, and clothing

Decontamination Large volumes of water to flush OPA from the skin. Wash

clothing with water. Absorb spilled OPA with vermiculite,

earth, or sand.

Persistency No data available

Use Binary GB component

8.2. Binary Component - QL

One of the binary components for VX is QL, an organophosphorous ester. An additional designation for QL is EDMP, an abbreviation for O,O'-ethyl (2-diisopropylaminoethyl) methylphosphonite. The pure material is many times less toxic than VX, but is by no means harmless. It reacts with moisture and other substances to produce highly toxic materials as well as flammable materials. It will ignite without application of spark or flame at 129°C (265°F). A hydrolysis product of QL ignites at a much lower temperature. QL is a slight cholinesterase inhibitor, but the body tissue and fluids do not store it for extended periods. Prolonged breathing of QL vapors may produce headaches and nausea.

Informational

Designation QL

Class Binary component

Type Does not apply

Chemical name O'-ethyl-O-(2-diisopropylaminoethyl) methylphosphonite

CAS number [57856-11-80]

Chemical and Physical Properties

AppearanceViscous liquidOdorStrong fishyChemical formula $C_{11}H_{26}NOP$ Molecular weight219.31

ÇH₃

Chemical structure $CH_3CH_2 - P - OCH_2CH_2N[CH(CH_3)_2]_2$

Melting point No data available

Boiling point 232°C

Flash point 89°C, in addition QL has an autoignition temperature of

129°C

Decomposition temperature

No data available

Vapor density 8.1 (air = 1)

Liquid density 0.908 g/cm³ at 25°C

Solid density No data available

Vapor pressure 0.01 mmHg at 20°C

Volatility No data available

Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products With an excess of water by weight, QL form

2-diisopropylaminoethanol, ethanol, and methyl phosphorous acid. With traces of water or other proton donors QL will produce diethylmethyl phosphonite and *O,O'*-bis-(2-diisopropylaminoethyl) methylphosphonite. Diethylmethyl phosphonite has a boiling point of 120°C and a vapor pressure of 11 mmHg at 20°C and is highly

flammable.

Rate of hydrolysis Rapid. QL can be hydrolyzed and oxidized.

Stability Unstable in air. Protect from water or moisture. Store away

from heat or ignition sources and sulfur compounds. Reacts with sulfur and sulfur compounds, producing highly toxic VX or VX-like compounds. It completely dissolves polymethylmethacrylate. It is incompatible with calcium hypochlorite (HTH), many chlorinated hydrocarbons, selenium, selenium compounds, moisture, oxidants, and carbon

tetrachloride.

Storage stability No data available

Decomposition No data available Polymerization No data available

Toxicity

LD₅₀ (skin) No data available LCt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available LCt₅₀ (percutaneous) No data available ICt₅₀ (respiratory) No data available *ICt*₅₀ (*percutaneous*) No data available Rate of detoxification No data available

Skin and eye toxicity Skin irritant but not a skin sensitizer or eye irritant. Animal

studies have shown QL to be relatively low toxic, although

the hydrolysis products are highly toxic.

No data available Rate of action No data available Overexposure effects

Safety

Protective gloves Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent any possibil-

ity of contact with skin; butyl and neoprene rubber gloves

are preferred.

Eye protection Wear splash-proof or dust-resistant safety goggles and a

faceshield to prevent contact with substance.

Other Wear respirators based on contamination levels found, must

not exceed the working limits of the respirator and must be jointly approved by NIOSH; employer should provide an eye wash fountain and quick drench shower for emergency

use.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: If adverse effects occur, remove to uncontami-

nated area. Give artificial respiration if not breathing. If breathing is difficult, oxygen should be administered. Get

immediate medical attention.

Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 min. Then get immediate medical attention.

Skin Contact: Wash skin with soap and water for at least 15 min while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Get immediate medical attention. Thoroughly clean and dry contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse. Destroy

contaminated shoes.

Ingestion: Contact local poison control center or physician immediately. Never make an unconscious person vomit or drink fluids. Give large amounts of water or milk. Allow

vomiting to occur. When vomiting occurs, keep head lower than hips to help prevent aspiration. If person is unconscious, turn head to side. Get medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask, gloves, and clothing if severe exposure exists.

Decontamination Soda ash, slaked lime, limestone, or sodium bicarbonate.

Cover spills with vermiculite, diatomaceous earth, clay, or

fine sand followed by one of the decontaminants.

Persistency No data available

Use Binary VX component

8.3. Difluoro - DF

DF and its precursor, DC are organophosphonic acids. They will react with alcohols to form crude lethal nerve agents, such as crude GB. High overexposure may cause inhibition of cholinesterase activity. Although much less toxic than GB, DF and DC are toxic and corrosive materials. Because DF and DC are relatively volatile compounds, the primary route of exposure is expected to be the respiratory system. However, ingestion also results from inhalation exposures in animals and could occur in humans. DF and DC vapors have a pungent odor and may cause severe and painful irritation of the eyes, nose, throat, and lungs. Data provided is for DF only, DC has similar properties.

Informational

Designation DF

Class Binary component

Type Does not apply

Chemical name Methylphosphonic difluoride

CAS number [676-99-3]

Chemical and Physical Properties

Appearance Liquid

Odor Pungent, acid-like

Chemical formula CH_3F_2PO Molecular weight100.1

Chemical structure $CH_3 - P - F$

Melting point -37.1°C

Boiling point 100°C

Flash pointDoes not flashDecompositionNo data available

temperature

Vapor density 3.45 (air = 1)

Liquid density1.359 g/cm³ at 25°CSolid densityNo data availableVapor pressure36 mmHg at 20°C

Volatility 147,926 mg/m³ at 19.5°C

Solubility No data available

Reactivity

Hydrolysis products Hydrolyzes to give toxic products, MF and HF. Further

hydrolysis of MF results in methylphosphonic acid.

Rate of hydrolysis Virtually instantaneous to products (MF and HF) that are

toxic. Further hydrolysis is a slow reaction. Half-life for hydrolysis of MF is 162 days at pH 7; 90 days at pH 4; and

47 days at pH 3.

Stability Does not spontaneously decomposes but is reactive. Avoid

contact with water mists or sprays, metals, alkaline materi-

als, and some organics.

Storage stability Store DF in lead and wax-lined carboys, high-density polyeth-

ylene bottles, or nickel-lined containers in well-ventilated areas. Never store DF with alcohols; DF will react with alcohols to form lethal chemicals, such as crude GB. Incompatible with water, glass, concrete, most metals, natural rubber, leather, and organic materials like glycols. The acidic corrosive hydrolysis products may react with metals, such as Al, Pb, and Fe, to give

off hydrogen gas, a potential fire and explosive hazard.

DecompositionNo data availablePolymerizationNo data available

Toxicity

 LD_{50} (skin) No data available LCt_{50} (respiratory) No data available LCt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available ICt_{50} (respiratory) No data available ICt_{50} (percutaneous) No data available Rate of detoxification No data available

Skin and eye toxicity May cause severe and painful irritation of the eyes, nose,

throat, and lungs. DF hydrolyzes to HF, which may cause

second- or third-degree burns upon contact.

Rate of action No data available **Overexposure effects** No data available

Safety

Protective gloves Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent any possibil-

ity of contact with skin; butyl and neoprene rubber gloves

are preferred.

Eye protection Wear splash-proof or dust-resistant safety goggles and a

faceshield to prevent contact with substance.

Other Wear respirators based on contamination levels found, must

not exceed the working limits of the respirator and must be jointly approved by NIOSH; employer should provide an eye wash fountain and quick drench shower for emergency use.

Emergency procedures Inhalation: If adverse effects occur, remove to uncontami-

nated area. Give artificial respiration if not breathing. If breathing is difficult, oxygen should be administered. Get

immediate medical attention.

Eye Contact: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 min. Then get immediate medical attention.

Skin Contact: Wash skin with soap and water for at least 15 min while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Get immediate medical attention. Thoroughly clean and dry contaminated clothing and shoes before reuse. Destroy contaminated shoes.

Ingestion: Contact local poison control center or physician immediately. Never make an unconscious person vomit or drink fluids. Give large amounts of water or milk. Allow vomiting to occur. When vomiting occurs, keep head lower than hips to help prevent aspiration. If person is unconscious, turn head to side. Get medical attention immediately.

Military Significant Information

Field protection Protective mask, gloves, and clothing

Decontamination Water. Flush eyes for 15 min, seek medical attention.

Persistency No data available

Use Binary GB component

Appendix A

Glossary

Α

AC – hydrogen cyanide. AChE – acetylcholinesterase. acetylcholine – a chemical neuro-

acetylcholine – a chemical neurotransmitter produced by nerve cells predominantly outside the CNS. It is a chemical "messenger," stimulating the heart, skeletal muscles, and numerous secretory glands.

acetylcholinesterase – an enzyme that normally hydrolyzes acetylcholine, thereby stopping its activity.

Acetylcholinesterase is inhibited by organophosphates, carbamates, and glycolates.

acid – a chemical compound having a pH less than 7. Acids usually have a sour taste and a propensity to react with bases to form salts.

acute – having a short and relatively severe course; arising quickly, as acute symptoms.

aerosol – a liquid or solid composed of finely divided particles suspended in a gaseous medium. Examples of common aerosols are mist, fog, and smoke.

algogen – a substance that produces pain.

alkali – a class of bases that neutralize acids and form salts. Sodium hydroxide (lye) and ammonium hydroxide are alkalies.

alkaline – having the properties of an alkali, for example, sodium hydroxide; opposed to acid. Having hydroxyl ions (OH); basic.

alkaloids – a group of basic organic substances of plant origin. Many have important physiological actions and are used in medicine, for example, cocaine.

amino acids – basic building block units that can be chemically linked together to form larger molecules, such as peptides and proteins.

analgesic – substance used in medicine to relieve pain.

analogue – a chemical compound similar in structure to another chemical compound and having the same effect on body functions.

antiplant – herbicide.

aqueous – watery; prepared with water.

arrhythmia – any variation from the normal rhythm of the heartbeat.

arsenical – a chemical compound containing arsenic.

atropine – an alkaloid obtained from *Atropa belladonna*. It is used as an antidote for nerve agent poisoning. It inhibits the action of acetylcholine at the muscle junction by binding to acetylcholine receptors.

autonomic nervous system – that part of the nervous system that governs involuntary functions, such as heart rate, reflexes, and breathing. It consists of the sympathetic and parasympathetic nervous systems.

В

basic – relating to a base; having a pH greater than 7.

binary chemical munition – a munition in which chemical substances, held in separate containers, react when mixed or combined as a result of being fired, launched, or otherwise initiated to produce a chemical or antimateriel agent.

binary components – the component chemicals that combine to produce binary chemical agents. Examples of two common binary chemical agent components are as follows:

- a. The components for binary GB (GB2) are methylphosphonic difluoride (DF) and isopropyl alcohol with an amine added (OPA).
- b. The components for binary VX (VX2) are ethyl 2-di-isopropylaminoethyl methyl phosphonite (QL) and dimethylpolysulfide (NM).
- biological agent a microorganism that causes disease in people, plants, or animals or causes the deterioration of materiel.

biological operation – employment of biological agents to produce

casualties in man or animal and damage to plants or materiel; or defense against such employment. biological warfare – see biological operation.

botulism – poisoning by toxin derived from the microorganism *Clostridium botulinum*.

BW – biological warfare. BZ – a CNS depressant.

C

C – average concentration of an agent in the atmosphere; Celsius.CA – bromobenzylcyanide.

carbamates – organic chemical compounds that can be neurotoxic by competitively inhibiting acetylcholinesterase binding to acetylcholine.

CAS – Chemical Abstracts Service. casualty – any person who is lost to the organization by reason of having been declared dead, wounded, injured, diseased, interned, captured, retained, missing, missing in action, beleaguered, besieged, or detained.

catalyst – a material that increases or decreases the rate of a chemical reaction without being changed by the reaction.

central nervous system (CNS) – consists of the brain and spinal cord. The CNS controls mental activity and voluntary muscular activity. It also coordinates the body's involuntary functions indirectly.

CG – phosgene.

chemical agent – a chemical substance that is intended for use in military operations to kill, seriously injure, or incapacitate people through its physiological effects. Excluded from consideration are riot control agents, chemical herbicides, and smoke and flame materials. Included are blood, nerve, choking, blister, and incapacitating agents.

chemical agent casualty – a person who has been affected sufficiently by a chemical agent to prevent or seriously degrade his or her ability to carry out the mission.

chemical agent symbol – the military Army code designation of any chemical agent. This is a combination of one to three letters or letter and number combinations. Do not confuse the symbol with the chemical formula.

chemical contamination – the presence of an agent on a person, object, or area. Contamination density of an agent is usually expressed either in milligrams or grams per square meter (mg/m), g/m) or in pounds per hectare (lb/ha). A hectare is 10,000 m².

CK – cyanogen chloride.

CL - chlorine

CMPF – cyclohexyl methyl phosphonofluoridate

CN – chloroacetophenone.

CNOH – cyanic acid.

CNS – central nervous system.

CO - carbon monoxide.

compound – in chemical terms, a uniform substance formed by the stable combination of two or more chemical elements, as distinct from a mixture.

concentration – the amount of an agent present in a unit volume. Usually expressed in milligrams per cubic meter (mg/m³) of air.

contaminate – to introduce an impurity; for instance, foreign microorganisms developing accidentally in a pure culture. Clothing containing microorganisms is said to be contaminated.

coronary – pertaining to the heart. covert – hidden, concealed, insidious. CR – dibenz-(b,f)-l,4-oxazepine.

CS – O-chlorobenzylidene malononitrile, a tear agent.

Ct – vapor dosage.

cutaneous – pertaining to the skin.

CX – phosgene oxime.

cyanosis – blueness of the skin owing to insufficient oxygen in the blood.

cytotoxin – toxin that directly damages and kills the cell with which it makes contact.

D

DA – diphenylchloroarsine, a vomiting agent.

DC – diphenylcyanoarsine, a vomiting agent.

decay rate – the predictable rate at which microorganisms die.

decontaminating material – any substance used to destroy chemically or by other means, to physically remove, seal, or otherwise make the agents harmless.

decontamination – the process of making any person, object, or area safe by absorbing, destroying, neutralizing, making harmless, or removing chemical or biological agents, or by removing radioactive material clinging to or around it.

defoliant – an agent that, when applied to plants, kills or damages them or causes them to shed their leaves.

dehydrate – to remove water from. depolarize – to remove the polarity, or difference in electrical charge, as on opposite sides of a cell membrane. When a nerve or muscle cell is stimulated it becomes depolarized. desiccant – a substance that has an affinity (attraction) for water. When used as defoliants, desiccants remove water from plant tissue causing it to dry and shrivel.

desiccate – to dry completely. detection – the determination of the presence of an agent.

detoxification rate – rate at which the body's own actions overcome or neutralize (detoxify) chemicals or toxins. Agents that the body cannot easily break down and neutralize and that accumulate in the body are called "cumulative." DF – methylphosphonic difluoride. dilate – to make wider or larger. dilute solution – chemical agents that have been reduced in strength by dilution.

disease – a deviation from the normal state of function of a cell, an organ, or an individual.

disinfect – to free from pathogenic organisms or to destroy them.

disinfectant – an agent, usually chemical, that destroys infective agents.

dissemination – distribution or spreading.

DM – diphenylaminochloroarsine (Adamsite), a vomiting agent.
DMSO – dimethylsulfoxide.
DNA – deoxyribonucleic acid.
dosage – cumulative exposure

dosage – cumulative exposure equivalent to the concentration of chemical agent to which an individual is exposed integrated over the time of exposure.

dose – quantity of agent having entered the body.

DP – diphosgene.

DS2 – decontaminating solution number 2.

dyspnea – difficult or labored breathing.

Ε

ECt – effective dosage of an aerosol. ED – ethyldichloroarsine.

edema – excessive accumulation of fluid in body tissues or body cavities.

EDMP – O, O'-ethyl (2-diisopropylaminoethyl) methylphosphonite, one of the binary components of VX.

endemic – native to, or prevalent in, a particular district or region. An endemic disease has a low incidence, but is constantly present in a given community.

endogenous – produced or originating from within.

endogenous biological regulators – naturally occurring, biological regulators with potential for chemical and biological warfare applications.

environment – the external surroundings and influences.

enzyme – organic substance capable of causing chemical changes to take place quickly at body temperature by catabolic action as in digestion.

eruption – a rash, visible lesion, or injury of the skin characterized by redness, prominence, or both.

eutectic mixture – a mixture of two or more substances in proportions that give the lowest freezing or melting point. The minimum freezing point attainable is termed the eutectic point.

exotoxin – a toxin excreted by a microorganism into the surrounding medium.

F

fatigue – weariness from labor or exhausting conditions where cells

or organs have undergone excess activity so that they respond to stimulation with less than normal activity.

FDF – fast death factor.

fever – abnormally high body temperature; characterized by marked increase of temperature, acceleration of the pulse, increased tissue destruction, restlessness, and sometimes delirium.

flame – burning gas or vapor that causes lethal or incapacitating effects by means of direct burn wounds, depletion of oxygen, carbon monoxide poisoning, heat, or a combination of these factors. Flame can function secondarily as an incendiary.

flash point – the lowest temperature at which a substance gives off enough combustible vapors to produce momentary ignition when a flame is applied under controlled conditions.

G

GA – tabun.

ganglia – a knot-like mass of neurons located outside the CNS.

GB - sarin.

GB2 – a binary nerve agent.

GD - soman.

GE - ethyl sarin.

GF - cyclo sarin.

gene – a segment of a chromosome definable in operational terms as a unit of genetic (inheritable) information.

G-series nerve agents – a series of nerve agents developed by the Germans, that includes Tabun (GA), Sarin (GB), Soman (GD), Ethyl Sarin (GE).

GV – a persistent nerve agent.

н

H – Levinstein mustard, a blister agent.

H-series agents – a series of persistent blister agents, that include distilled mustard (HD) and the nitrogen mustards (HN-1, HN-2, and HN-3).

half-life – time required for half a material to decompose.

harassing concentration – a concentration of an agent that requires masking or other protective measures. Such concentration may be insufficient to kill, but sufficient to interfere with normal operations.

HCl – hydrogen chloride.

HCN - hydrogen cyanide.

HD – distilled mustard, a blister agent.

hemolysis – the destruction of red blood cells followed by release of the hemoglobin they contain.

hemorrhage - bleeding.

hepatitis – inflammation of the liver.

herbicide – a chemical compound that will kill or damage plants.

HF - hydrogen fluoride.

Hg – mercury.

HL - mustard-lewisite mixture.

HN-1 – nitrogen mustard 1.

HN-2 – nitrogen mustard 2.

HN-3 – nitrogen mustard 3.

HT - mustard-T mixture.

HTH – calcium hypochlorite.

hydrolysis – interaction of a chemical agent with water to yield a less toxic product or products.

hydrolyze – to subject to hydrolysis; to split a chemical bond with water.

hygiene – the science of health and the preservation of good health.

П

ICt₅₀ – median incapacitating dosage of a chemical agent vapor or aerosol.

ID₅₀ – median incapacitating dosage of a liquid chemical agent.

identification – can be subdivided into the following two levels:

Definitive identification – the determination of the exact identity of a compound or organism through the establishment of a group of unique characteristics.

Classification – the determination that a compound or organism is a member of a chemical or biological class without knowledge of the exact identity of the compound or organism.

incapacitation – disablement. incendiary – primarily an antimateriel compound that generates sufficient heat to cause destructive thermal degradation or destructive combustion of materiel.

industrial chemicals – chemicals developed or manufactured for use in industrial operations or research, by industry, government, or academia. These chemicals are not primarily manufactured for the specific purpose of producing human casualties or rendering equipment, facilities, or areas dangerous for use by man. Hydrogen cyanide, cyanogen chloride, phosgene, and chloropicrin are industrial chemicals that also can be military chemical agents (AC, CK, CG, and PS).

inflammation – reaction of tissues to injury; characterized by pain, heat, redness, or swelling of the affected parts.

intoxication – poisoning. intracellular – inside or within the cell. intraperitoneal – within the abdominal cavity.

intravenous - within the vein.

ion – an atom that has acquired an electrical charge because of gain or loss of electrons.

ion-channel – a passage that allows particular charged particles, such as sodium ions, potassium ions, or calcium ions, to pass through a membrane. Ions do not cross cell membranes through simple pores.

ionophore – a substance which creates a passage through membranes for ions.

ip – intraperitoneal.

J

jaundice – a disease symptom characterized by yellowing of the skin and eyes and by a deep yellow color of the urine.

K

K agents – incapacitating agents. kg – kilogram(s).

L

L-1 – lewisite 1.

L-2 – lewisite 2.

L-3 – lewisite 3.

lacrimator – a compound that causes a large flow of tears and irritates the skin.

latent period – a period of seeming inactivity.

LCt₅₀ – median lethal dosage of a chemical agent vapor or aerosol.

LD₅₀ – median lethal dosage of a liquid chemical agent.

lesion – injury, diseased area or pathological change in an organ or tissue.

lethal chemical agent – an agent that maybe used effectively in field concentrations to kill.

М

malaise – a feeling of bodily discomfort.

malignant – tending to go from bad to worse; capable of spreading from one site within the tissues to another.

MD – methyldichloroarsine. membrane – a thin layer of tissue that covers a surface or divides a space or organ.

MF – methylphosphonofluoridic acid.

mg – milligram(s).

mg/kg – milligram(s) per kilogram (of body weight).

mg-min/m³ – milligram-minute(s) per cubic meter.

microencapsulate – to make, form, or place in an extremely small or microscopic capsule.

micron – a unit of measurement: 1/1000 mm. Usually designated by the Greek letter μ .

military chemical compound – chemical substance that has become accepted generally by the public for use in conventional war. Included are riot control agents, smoke and flame materials, and military herbicides. Excluded are chemical agents.

miosis – excessive contraction of the pupil.

miscible – capable of being mixed. mm – millimeter(s).

mm Hg – millimeters of mercury; a unit used to describe atmospheric pressure.

molecular weight – sum of the atomic weights of each atom in a molecule.

molecule – a chemical combination of two or more atoms that form a specific chemical substance.

monitoring – the act of detecting the presence of radiation and the measurement thereof with radiation measuring instruments.

MOPP – mission-oriented protective posture, level 4.

mortality rate – the ratio of the number of deaths from a given disease to the total number of cases of that disease.

MPOD – another designation for DF and DC.

mw – molecular weight.

Ν

N – normality.

NaOH – sodium hydroxide.

nausea – tendency to vomit; sickness of the stomach.

NE – powdered elemental sulfur mixture.

neat chemical agent – a nondiluted, full-strength (as manufactured) chemical agent. A chemical agent manufactured by the binary synthesis route will also be considered a neat agent regardless of purity.

necrosis – death of a cell or group of cells.

necrotic – capable of destroying living tissue.

neural – relating or pertaining to nerves.

neuron – a nerve cell. Neurons are characterized by their ability to become excited and to transmit their excitation onto other cells.

neurotoxic – poisonous to nerve tissue.

neuropeptide – a peptide produced by certain nerve cells, particularly in the CNS. Some may act as neurotransmitters or neurohormones. Acetylcholine, norepinephrine, serotonin, and histamine are neuropeptides.

neurotransmitters – chemical substances released by neurons into the synapse and causing an effect on the postsynaptic cell. More than 50 compounds have been identified as neurotransmitters, including acetylcholine.

neutralize – to render neutral. ng – nanogram(s).

NIOSH – National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health. NM – dimethyl–polysulfide mixture. NO – nitric oxide.

normality – in chemistry, a solution concentration designated by the number of gram equivalents of solute per liter of solution.

0

OPA – isopropylamine and isopropyl alcohol.

organic solvent – an organic chemical compound that dissolves another to form a solution.

Examples of organic solvents are alcohols, turpentine, kerosene, benzene, chloroform, acetone, carbon tetrachloride, and toluene.

Degreasers, paint thinners, antifreeze, and dry-cleaning compounds contain organic solvents.

organophosphate – a phosphatecontaining organic compound. Organophosphates inhibit cholinesterase enzymes. G-series and V-series nerve agents are organophosphates, as are certain common insecticides. oxidative processes – chemical reactions requiring oxygen.

oxime - a chemical compound containing one or more oxime groups (NOH). Although the chloroformoximes are blister agents, some oximes are beneficial. 2-PAM chloride (trade name protopam chloride or pralidoxime chloride) is used in treatment of nerve agent poisoning. This drug increases the effectiveness of drug therapy in poisoning by some, but not all, cholinesterase inhibitors (nerve agents). It reactivates the inhibited enzyme at skeletal muscles as well as at parasympathetic sites (glands and intestinal tract) and therefore relieves the skeletal neuromuscular block that causes the paralysis associated with the nerve agents.

P

2-PAM chloride – 2-pralidoxime chloride. See oxime.

parasympathetic nervous system – the part of the autonomic nervous system that decreases pupil size, heart rate, and blood pressure and increases functions, such as secretion of saliva, tears, and perspiration.

parenteral – in some manner other than by the intestinal tract. passive immunity – immunity acquired by introduction of antibodies produced in the body of another individual animal.

pathogen – a disease-producing microorganism. pathogenic – causing disease.

PB – pyridostigmine bromide. PD – phenyldichloroarsine. peptide – an organic compound of amino acids linked together by peptide bonds. percutaneous – effected or performed through the skin. persistency – in biological or chemical warfare, the characteristics of an agent which pertains to the duration of its effectiveness under determined conditions after its dispersal.

PFIB – perfluoroisobutylene. pH - the chemist's measure of acidity and alkalinity. It is a scale in which the number 7 indicates neutral; numbers below 7 indicate acidity; and numbers above 7 indicate an alkaline substance. physostigmine – an alkaloid from the calabar bean Physostigma. Physostigmine salicylate is used to relieve symptoms of BZ and other glycolate exposure. polypeptide - a polymer of numerous amino acid residues (usually more than 20) linked together chemically by peptide bonds. postmortem - occurring or performed after death. postsynaptic – after a synapse. potable – fit or suitable for drinking.

muscle function.
presynaptic – before a synapse.
prostration – extreme exhaustion.
proteins – a class of organic compounds of very high molecular weights which compose a large part of all living matter.

potassium – a chemical element

important along with sodium in maintaining cell volume and an electrical gradient across cell

membranes. Like sodium, potassium is important in nerve and

PS – chloropicrin, a vomiting agent. pulmonary – pertaining to the lungs.

pyridostigmine bromide – an antidote enhancer that blocks acetylcholinesterase, protecting it from nerve agents. When taken in advance of nerve agent exposure, PB increases survival provided that atropine and oxime (Mark I NAAK) and other measures are taken.

Q

QL (EDMP) – an organophosphorous ester, one of the components of VX.

R

RCA – riot control agent.

reagent – a chemical substance used to produce a chemical reaction.

receptor – a component of cell membranes where specific compounds bind, causing a change in the biological activity of the cell.

Cells have receptors that can bind neurotransmitters, toxins, viruses, and other agents.

respiration – the act or function of using oxygen.

respiratory – pertaining to respiration.

S

SA - arsine.

slurry – a thin, watery mixture. sodium – one of the two chemical elements in table salt (the other is chlorine). In the body, sodium is one of the most important constituents of blood and other body fluids. Its balance inside and outside cells is important in proper cell function including nerve and muscle activity.

specific gravity – the weight of a particular volume of a substance compared with the weight of an equal volume of water.

STB – supertropical bleach. sternutator – vomiting compound. stupor – partial or nearly complete unconsciousness.

survey – the directed effort to determine the location and the nature of the agent in an area.

suspension – a mixture of fine particles and a liquid. If the mixture is allowed to stand, the fine particles will settle.

sympathetic nervous system – a network of nerves that trigger certain involuntary and automatic bodily functions, such as constricting blood vessels, widening the pupils, and speeding up the heartbeat.

symptoms – functional evidence of disease; a change in condition indicative of some mental or bodily state.

synapse – site at which neutrons make functional contacts with other neurons or cells.

synergistic – working together; having combined cooperative action that increases the effectiveness of one or more of the components' properties.

synthesize – to build up a chemical compound from its elements or other compounds.

systemic – relating to the entire organism instead of a part.

systemic action – action affecting many systems. It includes the movement of the agent through the organism and its effect on cells and processes remote from the point of application.

Т

t – time. TGD – thickened Soman. thickened agent – an agent to which a polymer or plastic has been added to retard evaporation and cause it to adhere to surfaces.

TOF - trioctylphosphite.

toxemia – a general poisoning or intoxication owing to absorption of products (toxins) of microorganisms formed at a local source of infection.

toxic – poisonous; effects ranging from harmful to lethal depending on the dose and resistance of the individual.

toxicity – the quality of being poisonous.

training agent – an agent authorized for use in training to enhance proficiency for operating under NBC conditions.

T-2 – trichothecene, a mycotoxin. TR – *O*,*O*′-diethylmethylphosphonite.

U

μg – microgram(s).

ultraviolet – light waves shorter than the visible blue-violet waves but longer than X-rays. Ultraviolet radiation is very effective in killing unprotected microorganisms.

urticant – a substance which produces a stinging sensation, as if with nettles. Phosgene oxime (CX) is an urticant.

UV – ultraviolet.

V

V-agents – persistent, highly toxic nerve agents developed in the mid-1950s and absorbed primarily through the skin.

vapor pressure – the pressure exerted at any temperature by a vapor when a state of equilibrium has been reached between it and its liquid or solid state.

vesicant – agent that acts on the eyes and lungs, capable of producing blisters, and blisters the skin.

VE – a persistent nerve agent. VFDF – very fast death factor. VG – amiton.

viable – capable of living. viscosity – the resistance of a liquid to flow, resulting from the combined effects of internal friction and friction between the liquid and its surroundings.

viscous – resisting flow.

VM - edemo.

volatile – passing readily into a vapor; having a high vapor pressure.

volatility – the tendency of a chemical to vaporize or give off fumes.

It is directly related to vapor pressure.

VR – Russian VX.

VS – a persistent nerve agent.

VX – a persistent nerve agent, the US standard V-agent.

Vx – a persistent nerve agent.

W

weapon system – an integrated relationship of agents, munitions, or spraying devices and their mode of delivery to the target.

WP – white phosphorous.

Z

Zone I – an area of major operational concern in the predicted biological downwind hazard area. Casualties may exceed 30% in unprotected personnel.

Appendix B

Chemical and Physical Concepts

Boiling Point

Boiling point is the temperature at which the vapor pressure of a liquid equals the atmospheric pressure. The boiling point represents the highest usable temperature of a liquid agent. You can use it to estimate the persistency of a chemical (under a given set of conditions). The reason is that the vapor pressure and the evaporating tendency of a chemical agent vary inversely with its boiling point.

The higher the boiling point, the more slowly a liquid evaporates at ordinary temperatures. For example, HD boils at 217°C and evaporates relatively slowly at ordinary temperatures. CG boils at 7.5°C and evaporates rapidly at moderate temperatures. Thus, agents with low boiling points are normally nonpersistent. Those with high boiling points are persistent. The boiling point also gives an indication of the practicality for decontamination with hot air.

Decomposition Temperature

The decomposition temperature is that at which a chemical breaks down into two or more substances. This temperature can be used to evaluate candidate chemical agents. A low decomposition temperature (one that is markedly lower than the boiling point) will usually mean that dissemination of the chemical agent will cause excessive decomposition.

Flash Point

The flash point is the temperature at which a chemical agent gives off enough vapors to be combustible upon application of a flame under controlled conditions.

The flash point is of interest with chemical agents that have a low enough flash points to cause them to burn when the containing munition bursts.

Freezing Point

Freezing point is the temperature at which a liquid changes to a solid. It is generally equivalent to the melting point. It is important to know the freezing point of a chemical agent, because dissemination characteristics vary markedly with physical state. For example, HD can freeze in a spray tank at low temperatures and cannot be dispensed.

Below their freezing points, most agents become unreliable in creating casualties by direct effect. The effects result from secondary transfer. Warming the frozen agent upon entering an enclosure or area where the temperature is high enough will melt or vaporize the agent.

Hydrolysis

Hydrolysis is the reaction of a compound with the elements of water whereby decomposition of the substance occurs. The reaction produces one or more new substances.

Rapid hydrolysis aids in lowering the duration of effectiveness of toxic chemical agents. For example, in the presence of water or water vapor, lewisite (L) rapidly hydrolyzes. Therefore, it has a shorter duration of effectiveness than distilled mustard (HD).

New substances (hydrolysis products) form when an agent or compound reacts with water. In certain cases hydrolysis does not completely destroy the toxicity of an agent or compound. The resulting hydrolysis products may also be toxic. Examples include lewisite and other agents containing arsenic.

Liquid and Solid Densities

The density of a liquid chemical agent is the weight in grams of one cubic centimeter of the liquid at a specified temperature. The density of a solid chemical agent is the weight of one cubic centimeter of the solid at a specified temperature. Liquid density in this manual is a measure of an agent's weight in comparison with water (density 1.0). This comparison gives the specific gravity. Liquids form layers, and the one with the greatest density sinks to the bottom. The layer with the lowest density rises to the top.

If an agent is much denser than water, it will tend to sink to the bottom and separate out. An example is mustard lewisite (liquid density 1.66). If an agent has about the same density as water, such as the nerve agents, it will tend to mix throughout the depth of the water. (However, GB is the only nerve agent that will actually dissolve in water.) The nerve agents are slightly denser than water. Therefore, the concentration of nerve agent will tend to increase with depth. Agents that are less dense than water, such as AC (liquid density 0.69), tend to float on water.

Note: Sometimes density is not the only factor that determines how an agent will distribute in water. An example is HD. If agent HD falls on water, little globs of HD will scatter throughout the depth of the water. The larger

ones tend to coagulate and sink, forming a layer at the bottom. The finer droplets or mist created by the explosion form a layer on top, one molecule thick, like an oil slick. Surface tension holds the layer on the surface. If the slick is very thin, it will be iridescent, reflecting rainbow-like colors. If it is a little thicker, it may not be noticeable.

Liquid density is of interest in computing the chemical efficiency of a munition, because we always express toxicities in units of weight. For example, a munition filled with CG (liquid density about 1.4 at 20°C) will contain twice as much chemical agent by weight as a munition of the same volume filled with AC (liquid density about 0.7 at 10°C). It will also have a much higher chemical efficiency. To find the chemical efficiency of a munition, divide the weight of the filling by the total weight of the filled munition.

Median Lethal Dosage (LD₅₀) of Liquid Agent

The ${\rm LD}_{50}$ is the amount of liquid agent expected to kill 50% of a group of exposed, unprotected personnels.

The ${\rm ID}_{50}$ is the amount of liquid agent expected to incapacitate 50% of a group of exposed, unprotected individuals.

For airborne chemical agents, the concentration of agent in the air and the time of exposure are the important factors that govern the dose received. The dosage may be inhaled (respiratory) or absorbed through the eyes (ocular) or through the skin (percutaneous). Dosages are based on short exposures – 10 min or less. Toxicity is generally identified by reference to the lethal dosage.

Median Lethal Dosage (LCt₅₀) of a Vapor or Aerosol

The median lethal dosage of a chemical agent employed for inhalation as a vapor or aerosol is generally the LCt_{50} . The LCt_{50} of a chemical agent is the dosage (vapor concentration of the agent multiplied by the time of exposure) that is lethal to 50% of exposed, unprotected personnel at some given breathing rate. It varies with the degree of protection provided by masks and clothing worn by personnel and by the breathing rate. If individuals are breathing faster, they will inhale more agents in the same time, increasing the dose received.

Median Incapacitating Dosage (ICt_{50}) of a Vapor or Aerosol

For inhalation effect, the median incapacitating dosage is the ICt_{50} . The ICt_{50} is the amount of inhaled vapor that is sufficient to disable 50% of exposed, unprotected personnel. The unit used to express ICt_{50} is mg-min/m³.

Note: You may also express dosages in amounts other than the median dosage. For example, the LCt_{25} is the dosage of vapor that would kill 25% of a group of exposed, unprotected personnel; ICt_{90} is the vapor dosage that would incapacitate 90% of a group of exposed, unprotected personnel.

Melting Point

Melting point is the temperature at which a solid changes to a liquid. White phosphorous (WP) presents an example of the importance of melting point. It has a low melting point. In temperatures above that melting point, you must store any WP-filled munition on its end. When the WP melts, the center of gravity will remain unchanged and thus prevent instability of the munition in flight.

Molecular Weight

Molecular weight (MW) is the value represented by the sum of the atomic weights of all the atoms in the molecule. For example, the MW of ethyldichloroarsine, C₂H₅AsCl₂, is as follows:

C	Atomic weight =	12.0	× 2 =	24.0
Н	Atomic weight =	1.0	× 5 =	5.0
As	Atomic weight =	74.9	\times 1 =	74.9
C1	Atomic weight =	35.5	\times 2 =	71.0
	Molecular weight =			174.9

High MWs tend to indicate solids. Conversely, low MWs tend to indicate gases. Agents easily broken down by heat often have very high MWs. These very high MWs may indicate that decontamination by fire is practical.

The MW gives an indication of the persistency of an agent. Generally, the higher the number, the lower the rate of evaporation and the greater the persistency. Another use for the MW is in calculating the vapor density.

MW indicates the ability of a chemical to penetrate filters. MWs of 29 or less are very difficult to stop with activated charcoal filters. Examples are ammonia (NH₃, MW=17) and carbon monoxide (CO, MW=28).

Rate of Detoxification

The human body can detoxify some toxic materials. This rate of detoxification is the rate at which the body can counteract the effects of a poisonous substance. It is an important factor in determining the hazards of repeated exposure to toxic chemical agents.

Most chemical agents are essentially cumulative in their effects. The reason is that the human body detoxifies them very slowly or not at all. For example, a 1-h exposure to HD or CG followed within a few hours by another 1-h exposure has about the same effect as a single 2-h exposure. Continued exposure to low concentrations of HD may cause sensitivity to very low concentrations of HD. Other chemical agents also have cumulative effects. For example, an initial exposure to a small (less than lethal) amount of Sarin (GB) would decrease cholinesterase levels; a second quantity less than the LD₅₀

could be enough to kill. (Although the body can detoxify it to some extent, GB is essentially cumulative.)

Some compounds have a detoxification rate that is significant. Because the body detoxifies such chemical agents as AC and cyanogen chloride (CK) at a fairly rapid rate, it takes high concentrations of these agents to produce maximum casualty effects.

Rate of Action

The rate of action of a chemical agent is the rate at which the body reacts to or is affected by that agent. The rate varies widely, even to those of similar tactical or physiological classification. For example, blister agent HD causes no immediate sensation on the skin. Skin effects usually occur several hours later (some cases result in delays of 10–12 days before symptoms appear). In contrast, lewisite produces an immediate burning sensation on the skin upon contact and blistering in about 13 h. Decontamination immediately (within 4–5 min) will prevent serious blister agent effects.

With the single exception of arsine (SA), the nerve agents and the blood agents are very fast acting. Vomiting compounds also exert their effects within a short time after inhalation. In general, agents that are inhaled or ingested will affect the body more rapidly than those that contact the skin. To avert death, first aid measures, such as administering antidotes, generally must follow within a few minutes after the absorption of a lethal dosage of any agents.

Vapor Density

Vapor density is the ratio of the density of any gas or vapor to the density of air, under the same conditions of temperature and pressure. It is a measure of how heavy the vapor is in relation to the same volume of air. Vapor density helps in estimating how long an agent will persist in valleys and depressions. The higher the vapor density, the longer the vapor will linger in low-lying areas.

To calculate the vapor density, divide the MW by 29 (the average MW of air). If the result is greater than 1.0, the agent is heavier than air. The agent will tend to collect in low-lying areas, such as foxholes and ditches, and in vehicles. If the result is less than 1.0, the agent almost invariably is nonpersistent. It will quickly dissipate into the atmosphere.

For example, phosgene, $COCl_2$, with an MW of 98.92, has a vapor density of $3.4\times$ that of air. The calculation follows:

$$\frac{\text{phosgene}}{\text{air}} \quad \frac{98.92}{29} = 3.4 \qquad \frac{3.4}{1} = 3.4$$

Phosgene will persist 5 min or longer in the open in the summer. Hydrogen cyanide, MW=27.02, may persist only a minute under the same circumstances.

Agents with low vapor densities rise. Agent AC is the only militarily significant agent that is lighter than air. Chemical agent clouds with high vapor densities seek lower ground in much the same way as water poured on the ground. Agents with high vapor densities tend to evolve into long coherent streamers. For example, agent GB is almost 5× as heavy as air. It can produce a streamer 40 m wide by 22 km long from a single round.

Diffusion is usually a minor factor in the dissemination of chemical agents. This is especially so after air dilutes the chemical agent. Air currents and other influences tend to offset any effects of diffusion or vapor density. Because very high vapor densities cause agents to seek lower ground, the agent can overcome the effects of wind to a limited degree. These densities can actually cause the agent cloud to go upwind if the upwind area is lower than the downwind area and the wind is not very strong. This explains the upwind radius on all chemical hazard predictions.

Vapor Pressure

Vapor pressure is the pressure exerted by a vapor when a state of equilibrium exists between the vapor and its liquid (or solid) state. It is the pressure in a closed space above a substance when no other gas is present. Vapor pressure varies with temperature, so the temperature must be stated to determine vapor pressure. At any temperature any liquid (or solid) will have some vapor pressure, however small.

Substances with high vapor pressure evaporate rapidly. Those with low vapor pressure evaporate slowly. The impact of vapor pressure on the rate of evaporation makes vapor pressure a very important property in considering the tactical use and duration of effectiveness of chemical agents. A potential chemical agent is valuable for employment when it has a reasonable vapor pressure. One with exceptionally high vapor pressure is of limited use. It vaporizes and dissipates too quickly. Examples are arsine and carbon monoxide. On the other hand, mechanical or thermal means may effectively aerosolize and disseminate solid and liquid agents of very low vapor pressure. Vapor pressure and volatility are related. Translated into volatility, vapor pressure is most understandable and useful.

Volatility

Volatility is the weight of vapor present in a unit volume of air, under equilibrium conditions, at a specified temperature. It is a measure of how much material (agent) evaporates under given conditions. The volatility depends on vapor pressure. It varies directly with temperature. We express volatility as milligrams of vapor per cubic meter (mg/m³). Calculate it numerically by an equation derived from the perfect gas law. This equation follows:

$$V = \frac{16020 \times MW \times VP}{K}$$

where

V = volatility,

MW =molecular weight,

VP = vapor pressure in mm Hg at a specified temperature,

K = Kelvin temperature = Celsius temperature + 273.

You need to know more than the vapor pressure or volatility to judge the effectiveness of a chemical agent. You must also consider the degree of toxicity of physiological action of the chemical agent. A highly toxic chemical agent of relatively low volatility, such as GB, may be far more lethal than a less toxic chemical agent of much higher volatility, such as CG.

Appendix C

Chemical Warfare Agents, Signs, and Syndromes

Agents	Signs	Symptoms	Onset	Clinical diagnostic tests	Exposure route and treatment
Nerve Agents:	Pinpoint pupils (miosis),	Moderate exposure:	Aerosols: seconds	Red blood cell or serum	Inhalation and dermal
Sarin (GB)	bronchoconstrict ion,	bronchoconstrict ion, diffuse muscle	to minutes.	cholinesterase	absorption: Atropine
Tabun (GA)	respiratory arrest,	cramping, runny	Liquids: minutes to	(whole blood). Treat	(2 mg) IV; repeat
Soman (GD)	hypersalivation,	nose, difficulty in	hours.	based on signs and	q 5 min, titrate until
Cyclosarin (GF)	increased secretions,	breathing, eye pain,		symptoms; lab tests	effective, average
VX	diarrhea, decreased	dimming of vision,		only for later	dose 6 to $>15 \text{ mg}$ –
Novichok agents,	memory, con-	sweating, and muscle		confirmation.	use IM in the field
and other	centration, loss of	remors.			before IV access
organophosphorus	consciousness, and	High exposure: the			(establish airway for
compounds	seizures	above plus sudden			oxygenation).
including carbamates		loss of consciousness,			Pralidoxime
and pesticides.		seizures, and flaccid			chloride (2-PAMCI)
		paralysis (late sign).			600–1800 mg IM or 1.0
					g IV over 20–30 min

atropine and 2-PAMCI depending on severity. Diazepam or lorazepam to prevent seizures if >4 mg atropine given ventilatory support.

(maximum 2 g IM or IV per hour). Additional doses of

Cyanide (HCN) and cyanogen chloride	Moderate exposure: metabolic acidosis, venous blood-O ₂ level above normal, hypotension, "pink" skin color. High exposure: above signs plus coma, convulsions, cessation of respiration, and heartbeat.	Moderate exposure: giddiness, palpitations, dizziness, nausea, vomiting, headache, eye irritation, increase in rate and depth of breathing (hyperventilation), and drowsiness. High exposure: immediate loss of consciousness,	Seconds to minutes. Bitter almond odor associated with patient suggests cyanide poisonin metabolic acidos cyanide (blood) of thiocyanate (blood) or urine) levels. Treat based on sign symptoms; lab te only for later confirmation.	Bitter almond odor associated with patient suggests cyanide poisoning, metabolic acidosis, cyanide (blood) or thiocyanate (blood or urine) levels. Treat based on signs and symptoms; lab tests only for later confirmation.	Inhalation, ingestion and dermal absorption: 100% oxygen by facemask; intubation with 100% FiO ₂ if indicated. Amyl nitrite through inhalation, 1 ampule (0.2 mL) q 5 min. Sodium nitrite (300 mg IV over 5–10 min) and sodium thiosulfate
		convulsions and death within 1–15 min.			(12.5 g IV). Additional sodium nitrite should be based on hemoglobin level and weight of patient.
Vesicants/blister agents: sulfur	Skin erythema and blistering; watery,		Lewisite, minutes; Sulfur mustard,	Often smell of garlic, horseradish, and/or	Inhalation and dermal absorption: mustards
mustard, lewisite, nitrogen mustard, mustard lewisite, and	swollen eyes; upper airways sloughing with pulmonary	irritation (prominent tearing, and burning and redness of eyes),	nours to days	mustard on body. Uny droplets on skin from ambient sources. Urine	no antidote. For lewisite and ewisite/ mustard lmixtures:

Thermal burn therapy;

(respiratory support

and eye care).

supportive care

(BAL or Dimercaprol) British Anti-Lewisite

biopsy (USAMRICD). thiodiglycol. Tissue

nausea, and vomiting.

and sepsis (especially failure; neutropenia

edema; metabolic

phosgene oxime.

sulfur mustard, late

in course).

and redness of eyes), shortness of breath, IM (rarely available).

Agents	Signs	Symptoms	Onset	Clinical diagnostic tests	Exposure route and treatment
Pulmonary/choking	a with	Shortness of breath,	1–24 h (rarely up to	1–24 h (rarely up to No tests available, but	Inhalation, ingestion
agents: phosgene,	•,	chest tightness,	72 h); may be	history may help to	and dermal
chlorine, diphosgene,	irritation (greater	wheezing, laryngeal	asymptom atic	identify source and	adsorption: no
chloropicrin, oxides	water solubility of	spasm, mucosal and	period of hours.	exposure characteristics	antidote. Management
of nitrogen, and	agent is equal to	dermal irritation,		(majority of incidents	antidote. Management
sulfur dioxide.	greater mucosal	and redness.		generating exposures	of secretions; O_2
	irritation) leading to			to humans involve	therapy; consider high
	ARDS or non-			trucking with labels	dose steroids to
	cardiogenic			on vehicle).	prevent pulmonary
	pulmonary edema.				edema (demonstrated
	Pulmonary infiltrate.				benefit only for oxides
					of nitrogen). Treat
					pulmonary edema with
					PEEP to maintain
					PO_2 above 60 mm Hg.

Appendix D

FTIR/MS Spectra

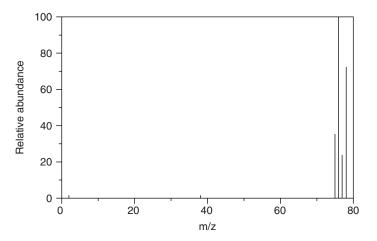


Figure D 1. Mass spectrum of arsine – SA

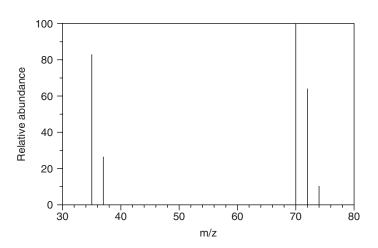


Figure D 2. Mass spectrum of chlorine - Cl

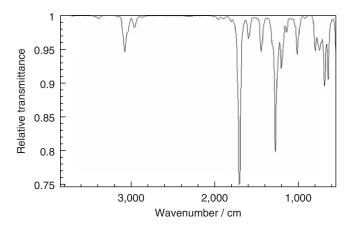


Figure D 3. FTIR spectrum of chloroacetophenone – CN

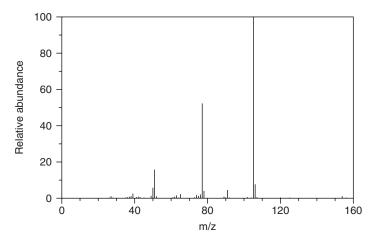


Figure D 4. Mass spectrum of chloroacetophenone – CN

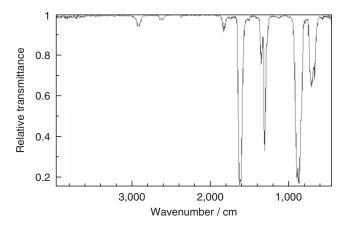


Figure D 5. FTIR spectrum of chloropicrin – PS

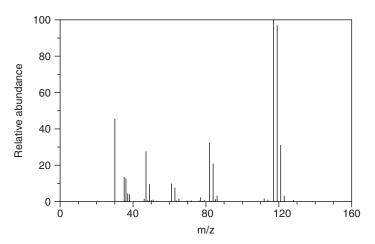


Figure D 6. Mass spectrum of chloropicrin – PS

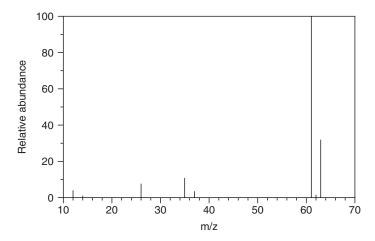


Figure D 7. Mass spectrum of cyanogen chloride – CK

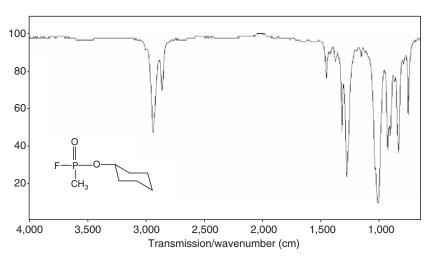


Figure D 8. FTIR spectrum of cyclosarin – GF

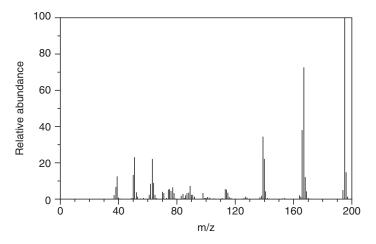


Figure D 9. Mass spectrum of dibenzoxazepine – CR

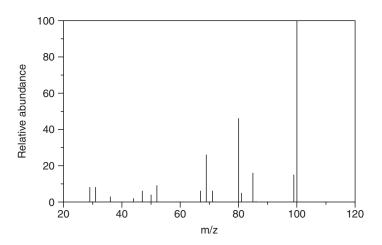


Figure D 10. Mass spectrum of difluoro – DF

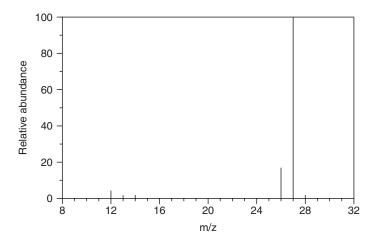


Figure D 11. Mass spectrum of hydrogen cyanide – AC

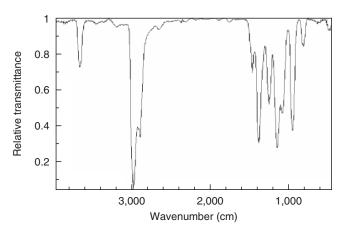


Figure D 12. FTIR spectrum of isopropyl alcohol – OPA-1

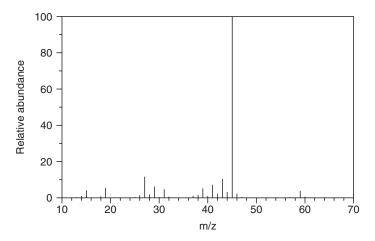


Figure D 13. Mass spectrum of isopropyl alcohol – OPA-1

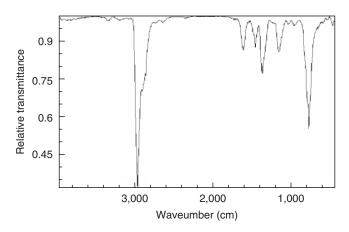


Figure D 14. FTIR spectrum of isopropylamine – OPA-2

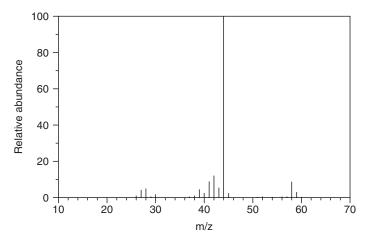


Figure D 15. Mass spectrum of isopropylamine – OPA-2

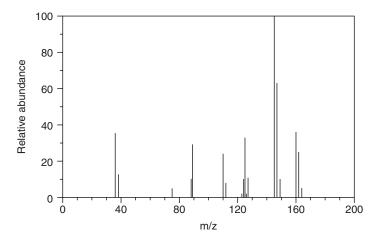


Figure D 16. Mass spectrum of methyldichloroarsine – MD

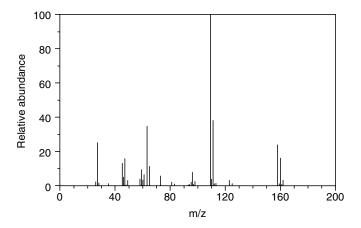


Figure D 17. Mass spectrum of mustard – HD

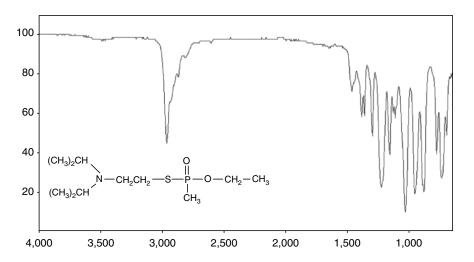


Figure D 18. FTIR spectrum of nerve agent VX

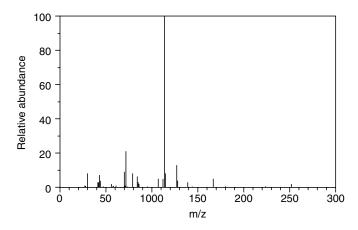


Figure D 19. Mass spectrum of nerve agent VX

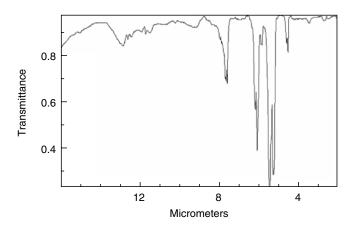


Figure D 20. FTIR spectrum of nitric oxide – NO

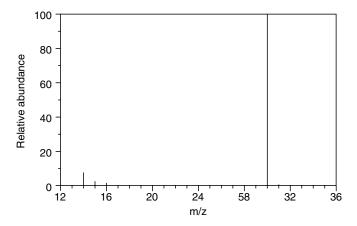


Figure D 21. Mass spectrum of nitric oxide – NO

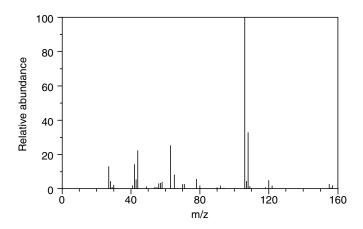


Figure D 22. Mass spectrum of nitrogen mustard 2 – HN-2

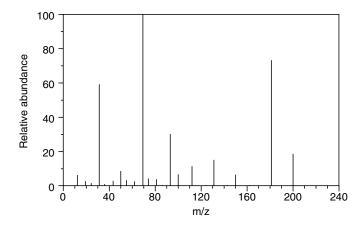


Figure D 23. Mass spectrum of perfluoroisobutylene – PFIB

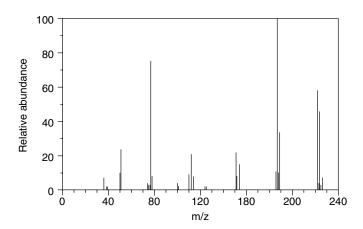


Figure D 24. Mass spectrum of phenyldichloroarsine – PD

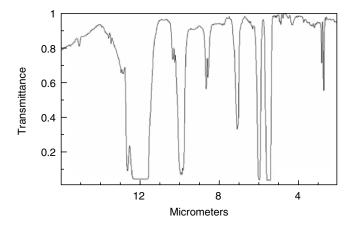


Figure D 25. FTIR spectrum of phosgene – CG

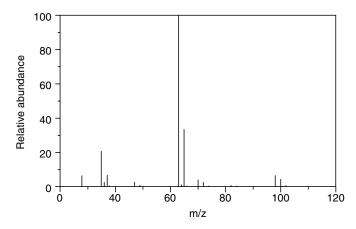


Figure D 26. Mass spectrum of phosgene – CG

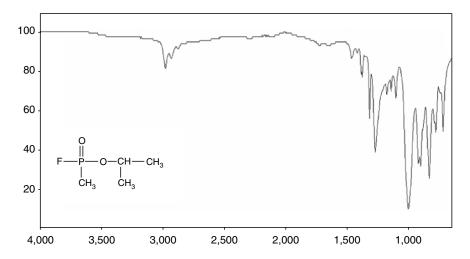


Figure D 27. FTIR spectrum of sarin – GB

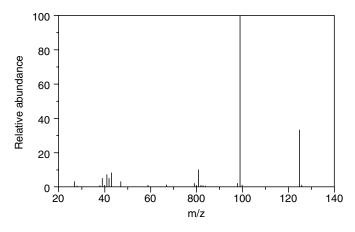


Figure D 28. Mass spectrum of sarin – GB

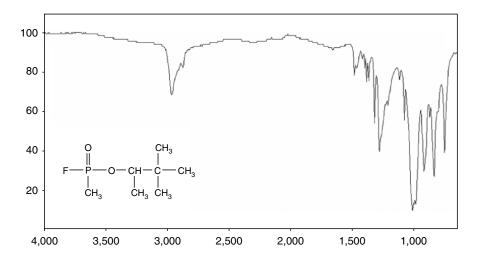


Figure D 29. FTIR spectrum of soman – GD

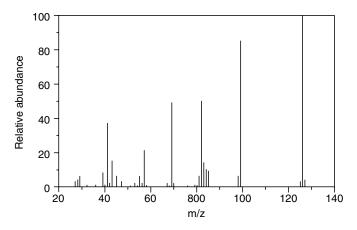


Figure D 30. Mass spectrum of soman – GD

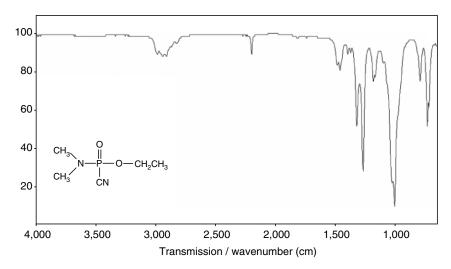


Figure D 31. FTIR spectrum of tabun – GA

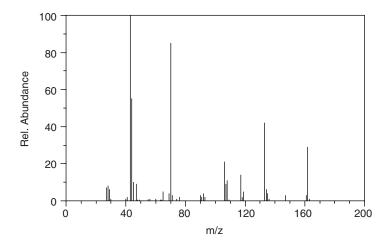


Figure D 32. Mass spectrum of tabun – GA

Appendix E

Chemical Warfare Agent Cross-Reference Table

Table E 1. Chemical warfare agent cross-reference table

Agent	Symbol	Type	CAS number
Adamsite	DM	Vomit	[578-94-9]
Agent BZ	BZ	Incapacitating	[6581-06-2]
Alcohol – amine mixture	OPA	Binary	[Not available]
Isopropyl alcohol			[67-63-0]
Isopropyl amine			[75-31-0]
Amiton	VG	Nerve	[78-53-5]
Arsine	SA	Blood	[7784-42-1]
Binary component	QL	Binary	[57856-11-80]
Bromobenzylcyanide	CA	Tear	[5798-79-8]
Chlorine	CL	Choking	[7782-50-5]
Chloroacetophenone	CN	Tear	[532-27-4]
Chloropicrin	PS	Tear	[76-06-2]
Cyanogen chloride	CK	Blood	[506-77-4]
Cyclosarin	GF	Nerve	[329-99-7]
Difluoro	DF	Binary	[676-99-3]
Diphenylchloroarsine	DA	Vomit	[712-48-1]
Diphenylcyanoarsine	DC	Vomit	[23525-22-6]
Diphosgene	DP	Choking	[503-38-8]
Distilled sulfur mustard	HD	Blister	[505-60-2]
Edemo	VM	Nerve	[21770-86-5]
Ethyl sarin	GE	Nerve	[1189-87-3]
Ethyldichloroarsine	ED	Blister	[598-14-1]
Hydrogen cyanide	AC	Blood	[74-90-8]
Lewisite 1	L1	Blister	[541-25-3]
Lewisite 2	L2	Blister	[40334-69-8]
Lewisite 3	L3	Blister	[40334-70-1]
Methyldichloroarsine	MD	Blister	[593-89-5]
Mustard – lewisite mixture	HL	Blister	[Not available]
Sulfur mustard	HD		[505-60-2]
Lewisite 1	L1		[541-25-3]
Mustard T	T	Blister	[63918-89-8]
Nerve agent – GV	GV	Nerve	[141102-74-1]

Table E 1. Chemical warfare agent cross-reference table—Cont'd

Agent	Symbol	Type	CAS number
Nerve agent – VE	VE	Nerve	[21738-25-0]
Nerve agent – VS	VS	Nerve	[73835-17-3]
Nerve agent – Vx	V_X	Nerve	[20820-80-8]
Nerve agent – VX	VX	Nerve	[50782-69-9]
Nitric oxide	NO	Choking	[10102-43-9]
Nitrogen mustard 1	HN-1	Blister	[538-07-8]
Nitrogen mustard 2	HN-2	Blister	[51-75-2]
Nitrogen mustard 3	HN-3	Blister	[555-77-1]
<i>o</i> -Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile	CS	Tear	[2698-41-1]
Perfluoroisobutylene	PFIB	Choking	[382-21-8]
Phenyldichloroarsine	PD	Blister	[696-28-6]
Phosgene	CG	Choking	[75-44-5]
Phosgene oxime	CX	Blister	[1794-86-1]
Russian VX	VR	Nerve	[159939-87-4]
Sarin	GB	Nerve	[107-44-8]
Sesquimustard	Q	Blister	[3563-36-8]
Soman	GD	Nerve	[96-64-0]
Sulfur mustard mixture	HT	Blister	[172672-28-5]
Sulfur mustard	HD		[505-60-2]
Mustard T	T		[63918-89-8]
Tabun	GA	Nerve	[77-81-6]
Tear agent – CNB	CNB	Tear	[Not available]
Chloroacetophenone			[532-27-4]
Carbon tetrachloride			[56-23-5]
Benzene			[71-43-2]
Tear agent – CNC	CNC	Tear	[Not available]
Chloroacetophenone			[532-27-4]
Chloroform			[67-66-4]
Tear agent – CNS	CNS	Tear	[Not available]
Chloroacetophenone			[532-27-4]
Chloropicrin			[76-06-2]
Chloroform			[67-66-3]
Tear agent – CR	CR	Tear	[257-07-8]

Appendix F

Chemical Warfare Agent Precursor Chemicals: Uses and Equivalents

Table F 1. Chemical warfare agent precursor chemicals: uses and equivalents

Precursor chemical CAS registry number	Civilian uses	CW agent production	Units of agent per unit of precursor ^a
1. Thiodiglygol	Organic synthesis Carrier for dyes in textile industry Lubricant additives Manufacturing plastics	Sulfur mustard (HD)	1.3
111-48-8		Sesquimustard (Q)	1.79
2. Phosphorus oxychloride 10025-87-3	Organic synthesis Plasticizers Gasoline additives Hydraulic fluids Insecticides Dopant for semi- conductor grade silicon Flame retardants	Tabun (GA)	1.05
3. Dimethyl methyl phosphonate (DMMP) 756-79-6	Flame retardant	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	1.12 1.45
4. Methylphos-	Organic synthesis	Sarin (GB)	1.40
phonyl difluoride	Specific uses not	Soman (GD)	1.82
676-99-3	identified	Cyclosarin (GF)	1.80
5. Methylphos-	Organic synthesis	Sarin (GB)	1.05
phonyl dichloride	Specific uses not	Soman (GD)	1.36
676-97-1	identified	Cyclosarin (GF)	1.35
6. Dimethyl	Organic synthesis	Sarin (GB)	1.27
phosphite	Specific uses not	Soman (GD)	1.65
868-85-9	identified	Cyclosarin (GF)	1.65

 $\textbf{Table F 1.} \ \ \text{Chemical warfare agent precursor chemicals: uses and equivalents} \\ -\text{Cont'd}$

Table F 1. Chemica	i warrare agent precurs	soi chemicais, uses and	equivalents—Cont u
Precursor chemical CAS registry number	Civilian uses	CW agent production	Units of agent per unit of precursor ^a
7. Phosphorus trichloride 7719-12-2	Organic synthesis Insecticides Gasoline additives Plasticizers Surfactants Dyestuffs	Amiton (VG) Tabun (GA) Sarin (GB) Salt process Rearrangement process Soman (GD) Salt process Rearrangement process Cyclosarin (GF) Salt process Rearrangement process Rearrangement process	1.95 1.18 1.02 (0.34) ^b 1.02/(0.68) ^b 1.32 (0.44) ^b 1.31/(0.87) ^b
8. Trimethyl phosphite 121-45-9	Organic synthesis	Used to make dimethyl methyl phosphonate (DMMP) – molecular rearrangement	See dimethyl methyl phosphonate
9. Thionyl chloride ^b 7719-09-7 Could serve as chlorinating agent in all of these processes – other chlorinating agents could be substituted	Organic synthesis Chlorinating agent Catalyst Pesticides Engineering plastics	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF) Sulfur mustard (HD) Sesquimustard (Q) Nitrogen mustard (HN-1) Nitrogen mustard (HN-2) Nitrogen mustard (HN-3)	1.18 1.53 1.51 1.34 1.84 0.714 0.655
10. 3-Hydroxy-1- methylpiperidine 3554-74-3	Specific uses not identified; probably used in pharmaceutical industry	Nonidentified; could be used in the synthesis of psychoactive compounds such as BZ	
11. <i>N,N</i> -diisopropyl- (beta)-amino- ethyl chloride 96-79-7	Organic synthesis	VX VS	1.64 1.72
12. <i>N,N</i> -diisopropylaminoethanethiol 5842-07-9	Organic synthesis	VX VS	1.66 1.75

13. 3-Quinuclidinol 1619-34-7	Hypotensive agent Probably used in synthesis of pharmaceuticals	BZ	2.65
14. Potassium fluoride 7789-23-3	Fluorination of organic compounds Cleaning and disinfecting brewery, dairy, and other food processing equipment Glass and porcelain manufacturing	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	2.41 3.14 3.10
15. 2-Chloroethanol 107-07-3	Organic synthesis Manufacturing of ethylene oxide and ethylene glycol Insecticides Solvent	Sulfur mustard (HD) Sesquimustard (Q) Nitrogen mustard (HN-1)	0.99 0.99 1.06
16. Dimethylamine 124-40-3	Organic synthesis Pharmaceuticals Detergents Pesticides Gasoline additive Missile fuels Vulcanization of rubber	Tabun (GA)	3.61
17. Diethyl ethylphos- phonate 78-38-6	Heavy metal extraction Gasoline additive Antifoam agent Plasticizer	Ethyl sarin (GE)	0.93
18. Diethyl <i>N,N</i> -dimethyl phosphoramidate 2404-03-7	Organic synthesis Specific uses not identified	Tabun (GA)	0.90
19. Diethyl phosphite 762-04-9	Organic synthesis Paint solvent Lubricant additive	Amiton (VG) Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	Catalyst 1.02 1.32 1.30
20. Dimethylamine HCl 506-59-2	Organic synthesis Pharmaceuticals Surfactants Pesticides Gasoline additives	Tabun (GA)	1.99

Table F 1. Chemical warfare agent precursor chemicals: uses and equivalents—Cont'd

Precursor chemical CAS registry number	Civilian uses	CW agent production	Units of agent per unit of precursor ^a
21. Ethylphos- phonous dichloride 1498-40-4	Organic synthesis Specific uses not identified but could be used in manufacturing of flame retardants, gas additives, pesticides, and surfactants	VE VS Ethyl sarin (GE)	1.93 2.14 1.18
22. Ethylphosphonyl dichloride 1066-50-8	Organic synthesis Specific uses not identified; see ethylphosphonous dichloride	Ethyl sarin (GE)	2.10
23. Ethylphosphonyl difluoride 753-98-0	Organic synthesis Specific uses not identified; see ethylphosphonous dichloride	Ethyl sarin (GE)	2.70
24. Hydrogen fluoride 7664-39-3	Fluorinating agent in chemical reactions Catalyst in alkylation and polymerization reactions Additives to liquid rocket fuels Uranium refining	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Ethyl sarin (GE) Cyclosarin (GF)	7.0 9.11 7.7 9.01
25. Methyl benzilate 76-89-126. Methylphosphonous dichloride 676-83-5	Organic synthesis Tranquilizers Organic synthesis	BZ VX	1.39 2.28
27. <i>N,N</i> -diisopropyl- (beta)- aminoethanol 96-80-0	Organic synthesis Specific uses not identified	VX	1.84
28. Pinacolyl alcohol 464-07-3	Specific uses not identified	Soman (GD)	1.79

29. <i>O</i> -ethyl, 2-diisopropyl aminoethyl methylphos- phonate (QL) 57856-11-8	Specific uses not identified	Specific uses not identified Organic synthesis	1.14 Amiton (VG)
30. Triethyl phosphite 122-52-1	Organic synthesis Plasticizers Lubricant additives	Amiton (VG)	1.62
31. Arsenic trichloride 7784-34-1	Organic synthesis Pharmaceuticals Insecticides Ceramics	Arsine (SA) Lewisite (L) Adamsite (DM) Diphenylchlo- roarsine (DA)	0.43 1.14 1.53 1.45
32. Benzilic acid 76-93-7	Organic synthesis	BZ	1.48
33. Diethyl methyl- phosphonite 15715-41-0	Organic synthesis	VX	1.97
34. Dimethyl ethylphosphonate 6163-75-3	Organic synthesis	Ethyl sarin (GE)	1.12
35. Ethylphos- phonous difluoride 430-78-4	Organic synthesis	VE Ethyl sarin (GE)	2.58 1.57
36. Methylphos- phonous difluoride 753-59-3	Organic synthesis	VX VM Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	3.18 2.84 1.67 2.17 2.15
37. 3-Quinuclidone 1619-34-7	Same as 3-Quinuclidinol	BZ	2.65
38. Phosphorous pentachloride 10026-13-8	Organic synthesis Pesticides Plastics	Tabun (GA)	0.78
39. Pinacolone 75-97-8	Specific uses not identified	Soman (GD)	1.82
40. Potassium cyanide 151-50-8	Extraction of gold and silver from ores Pesticide Fumigant Electroplating	Tabun (GA) Hydrogen cyanide (AC)	1.25 0.41

 $\textbf{Table F 1.} \ \ \textbf{Chemical warfare agent precursor chemicals: uses and equivalents} \\ \textbf{--} \textbf{Cont'd}$

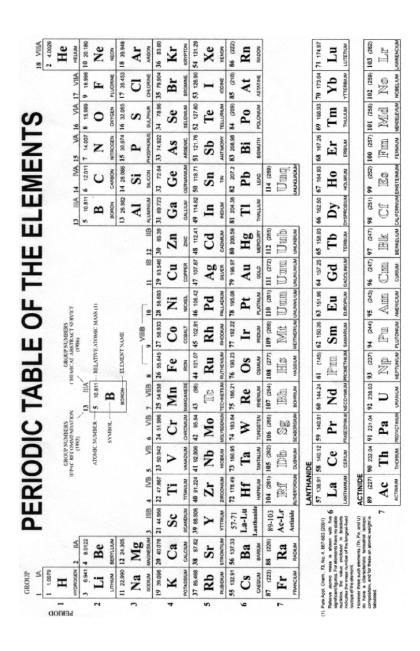
Precursor chemical CAS registry number	Civilian uses	CW agent production	Units of agent per unit of precursor ^a
41. Potassium bifluoride 7789-29-9	Fluorine production Catalyst in alkylation Treatment of coal to reduce slag formation	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	1.79 2.33 2.31
42. Ammonium bifluoride 1341-49-7	Ceramics Disinfectant for food equipment Electroplating Etching glass	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	2.46 3.20 3.16
43. Sodium fluoride 7681-49-4	Pesticide Disinfectant Dental prophylaxis Glass and steel manufacturing	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	3.33 4.34 4.29
44. Sodium bifluoride 1333-83-1	Antiseptic Neutralizer in laundry operations Tinplate production	Sarin (GB) Soman (GD) Cyclosarin (GF)	2.26 2.94 2.91
45. Sodium cyanide 143-33-9	Extraction from gold and silver ores Fumigant Manufacturing dyes and pigments Core hardening of metals Nylon production	Tabun (GA) Hydrogen cyanide (AC) Cyanogen chloride (CK)	1.65 0.55 1.25
46. Triethanolamine 102-71-6	Organic synthesis Detergents Cosmetics Corrosion inhibitor Plasticizer Rubber accelerator	Organic synthesis Detergents Cosmetics Corrosion inhibitor Plasticizer Rubber accelerator	1.37
47. Phosphorus pentasulfide 1314-80-3	Organic synthesis Insecticide Mitocides Lubricant oil additives Pyrotechnics	Amiton (VG) VX	1.21 1.20
48. Diisopropylamine 108-18-9	Organic synthesis Specific uses not identified	VX	3.65

49. Diethylamino- ethanol 100-37-8	Organic synthesis Anticorrosion composition Pharmaceuticals Textile softeners	Amiton (VG) VM	2.30 2.05
50. Sodium sulfide 1313-82-2	Paper manufacturing Rubber manufacturing Metal refining Dye manufacturing	Sulfur mustard (HD)	2.04
51. Sulfur monochloride and sulfur chloride 10025-67-9	Organic synthesis Pharmaceuticals Sulfur dyes Insecticides Rubber vulcanization Polymerization catalyst Hardening of soft woods Extraction of gold from ores	Sulfur mustard (HD)	1.18
52. Sulfur dichloride 10545-99-0		Sulfur mustard (HD)	1.54
53. Triethanolamine hydrochloride 637-39-8		Nitrogen mustard (HN)	1.10
54. <i>N,N</i> -diisopropyl- 2-aminoethyl chloride hydrochloride 4261-68-1	Organic synthesis	VX	1.34

^a Assumes quantitative reaction yields.
^b Figures in parentheses are based on the use of PCl₃ as a chlorine donator in the reaction.

Appendix G

Periodic Table of the Elements



Index

A	Choking Agents, 57
A-230, 80	CK, 50
A-232, 83	CL, 57
A-234, 85	CN, 132
AC, 53	CNB, 141
Adamsite, 153	CNC, 144
Agent – BZ, 73	CNS, 146
Alcohol – Amine Mixture, 162	CR, 150
Amiton, 88	Cross Reference Table, 209
Appendix A, 171	CS, 138
Appendix B, 182	CX, 38
Appendix C, 189	Cyanogen Chloride, 50
Appendix D, 193	Cyclosarin, 91
Appendix E, 209	
Appendix F, 211	D
Appendix G, 218	DA, 156
Arsine, 47	DC, 159
	Decomposition Temperature, 182
В	Density
Binary Component – QL, 165	liquid, 183
Binary Components, 162	solid, 183
Blister Agents, 1	vapor, 186
Blood Agents, 47	DF, 168
Boiling Point, 182	Difluoro, 168
Bromobenzylcyanide, 130	Diphenylchloroarsine, 156
BZ, 73	Diphenylcyanoarsine, 159
	Diphosgene, 61
C	Distilled Sulfur Mustard, 2
CA, 130	DM, 153
CG, 68	DP, 1
Chemical Concepts, 182	
Chemical Warfare Agents Signs and	E
Syndromes, 189	ED, 5
Chlorine, 57	Edemo, 94
Chloroacetophenone, 132	Ethyl Sarin, 97
Chloropicrin, 135	Ethyldichloroarsine, 75

Index 221

F	Chlorine, 193
Flash Point, 175, 182	Chloroacetophenone, 194
Freezing Point, 183	Chloropicrin, 195
FTIR Spectrum	Cyanogen Chloride, 196
Chloroacetophenone, 194	Dibenzoxazepine, 197
Chloropicrin, 195	Diflouro, 197
Cyclosarin, 196	Hydrogen Cyanide, 198
Isopropyl Alcohol, 198	Isopropyl Alcohol, 199
Isopropylamine, 199	Isopropylamine, 200
Nerve Agent VX, 201	Methyldichloroarsine, 200
Nitric Oxide, 202	Mustard, 201
Phosgene, 205	Nerve Agent VX, 201
Sarin, 206	Nitric Oxide, 203
Soman, 207	Nitrogen Mustard HN-2, 203
Tabun, 208	Perflouroisobutylene, 204
FTIR/MS Spectra, 193	Phenyldichloroarsine, 204
,	Phosgene, 205
G	Sarin, 206
GA, 125	Soman, 207
GB, 118	Tabun, 208
GD, 122	MD, 17
GE, 97	Median Incapacitating Dosage
GE, 97 GF, 91	Aerosol, 184
Glossary, 171	Liquid Agent, 184
Glossary, 171 GV, 100	Vapor, 184
GV, 100	Median Lethal Dosage
н	AerosolVapor, 184
HD, 2	Liquid Agent, 184
HL, 22	Vapor, 184
HN-1, 26	Melting Point, 185
HN-2, 29	Methyldichloroarsine, 17
HN-3, 32	Molecular Weight, 185
HT, 43	Mustard, 20
Hydrogen Cyanide, 53	Mustard, 20 Mustard – Lewisite
Hydrolysis, 183	Mixture, 22
11yd101y313, 103	Wilkture, 22
I	N
ICt ₅₀ , 184	Nerve Agent – A–230, 80
Incapacitating Agents, 72	Nerve Agent – A–232, 83
	Nerve Agent – A–234, 85
L	Nerve Agent – GV, 100
L-1, 8	Nerve Agent – VE, 103
L-2, 11	Nerve Agent – VS, 106
L-3, 14	Nerve Agent – Vx, 112
LC _{t50} , 184	Nerve Agent – VX, 109
LD ₅₀ , 184	Nerve Agents, 77
Lewisite – L-1, 8	Nitric Oxide, 63
Lewisite – L-2, 11	Nitrogen Mustard – HN-1, 26
Lewisite – L-2, 11 Lewisite – L-3, 14	Nitrogen Mustard – HN-2, 29
Demotic Do, 11	Nitrogen Mustard – HN-3, 32
M	NO, 63
Mass Spectrum	novichok, 78
*	novichok, 78
Arsine, 193	110v1C110K-#, / 9

Index

novichok–5, 79 novichok–7, 79	S SA, 47
o -Chlorobenzylidene Malononitrile, 138 OPA, 162	Sarin, 118 Sesquimustard, 41 Soman, 122 Sulfur Mustard Mixture, 43
P PD, 35	T T, 20
Perfluoroisobutylene, 66	Tabun, 125
Periodic Table of the Elements, 218	Tear Agent – CNB, 141
PFIB, 66	Tear Agent – CNC, 144
Phenyldichloroarsine, 35	Tear Agent – CNS, 146
Phosgene, 68	Tear Agent – CR, 150
Phosgene Oxime, 38	Tear Agents, 129
Physical Concepts, 182	
Precursor Chemicals, 211	\mathbf{V}
PS, 135	Vapor Pressure, 187
	VE, 103
Q	VG, 88
Q, 41	VM, 94
QL, 165	Volatility, 187
	Vomit Agents, 153
R	VR, 115
Rate of Action, 186	VS, 106
Rate of Detoxification, 185	Vx, 112
Russian VX, 115	VX, 109